2009

Academic Catalog 2009-2010

Luther Seminary

Follow this and additional works at: http://digitalcommons.luthersem.edu/academic_catalogs

Recommended Citation
http://digitalcommons.luthersem.edu/academic_catalogs/7

This Article is brought to you for free and open access by the Archives & Special Collections at Digital Commons @ Luther Seminary. It has been accepted for inclusion in Academic Catalogs by an authorized administrator of Digital Commons @ Luther Seminary.
Luther Seminary is centrally located in the Twin Cities, less than 15 minutes from either downtown Minneapolis or St. Paul. The campus is situated in the St. Paul Neighborhood of St. Anthony Park, one block east of Highway 280 and Como Avenue.

Phone Numbers

If you need additional information, have questions about any of the content in this catalog, or need to speak with someone about the possibility of enrollment at Luther Seminary, the phone numbers listed below should be of help.

The main Information number is (651) 641-3456. The seminary’s main FAX number is (651) 641-3425. The Admissions Office FAX number is (651) 641-3497. All numbers below have a 651 area code.

Office of the President 641-3215
Academic Dean 641-3471
Administrative Assistant to the Academic Dean 641-3468
Admissions 641-3521
Bookstore 641-3440
Business Office 641-3242
Communication 641-3520 / 3451
Computer Services 641-3462
Center for Lifelong Learning 641-3444
Cross-cultural Education 641-3223
Dean of Students 641-3229
Dining Services 641-3255
Ecumenical Coordinator 641-3434
ELCA Candidacy 641-3435
Luther Seminary Foundation 641-3448
Financial Aid 641-3463
Global Mission Institute 641-390
Graduate Theological Education 641-3203
Housing 641-3237
International Student Services 641-3469
Library 641-3447 / 3226
Registrar 641-3473
Seminary Pastor 641-3216
Seminary Relations (Development) 641-3448
Vice President for Administration & Finance 641-3262
Vice President for Seminary Relations 641-3528

E-mail and Web

Luther Seminary is part of the Internet computer communications system. Visit Luther Seminary’s Web page for information about the seminary, how to contact faculty or administrative staff by e-mail, a calendar of events, and many resources for you and your congregation. The Web page address is http://www.luthersem.edu.
FROM THE PRESIDENT

Welcome to Luther Seminary!

Luther Seminary is an amazing place!
In our mission statement we declare that we are committed to you! Our mission is “to educate leaders for Christian communities, called and sent by the Holy Spirit to witness to salvation through Jesus Christ and to serve in God’s world.” You are a leader; that is why you have come to Luther Seminary. You sense a call by the Spirit of God to provide evangelical leadership for Christian communities. This call has been confirmed in one way or another by your family, your congregation, special friends and by your sponsoring church. That is why you have come to Luther Seminary. And you now want to be educated to be more faithful and effective in that call. That is our passion. It is our common striving to educate you for leadership that makes this place so special.

We are excited that you are now answering the call to follow the Spirit’s promptings into ministry. We have structured our whole infrastructure at Luther to make sure that you get the support, skills, knowledge, experience, challenges and encouragement you need to follow God’s call to leadership. No matter where you find yourself at Luther—no matter in which program or in what place in that program—you are discerning what it means “to be called and equipped by the Holy Spirit to serve as a leader for Christian communities.”

Above all, enjoy the community life at Luther Seminary. It is rich. We worship as a community daily and enjoy community meals monthly. We are a community of communities with many special courses, worship times, meals, cultural events, sports, travel opportunities, concerts, films and, happily, enough free time to make friends for a lifetime. You can’t find a more exciting place to live than the Twin Cities. Luther Seminary rests right between St. Paul and Minneapolis. We expect you to fully experience these two world-class cities while you are at Luther Seminary.

It is a great privilege for the staff and faculty at Luther Seminary to serve you, guide you, support you and cheer you on as you become a leader for the church. The opportunity to study at Luther Seminary is an invitation to meet the Living Lord and experience a level of fellowship that is deep and abiding. You will grow; you will change. You have our promise that we will pray for you daily as you enter this adventure of discernment, growth and discipleship.

Richard Bliese
President
Table of Contents

Faculty ........................................................................................................... 5
Theological Education at Luther Seminary ...................................................... 12
  Master of Divinity .................................................................................. 14
  Master of Arts ....................................................................................... 24
  Master of Sacred Music ........................................................................ 46
  Dual Degree: MSW/MA, MSW/MDiv ...................................................... 48
  Dual Degree: MFT/MA, MFT/MDiv ....................................................... 50
  Graduate Certificate Programs .............................................................. 52
  Contextual Learning ............................................................................. 57
  Graduate Research Programs ................................................................. 59
    Master of Theology Degree ................................................................. 60
    Doctor of Philosophy Degree .............................................................. 64
    Doctor of Ministry Degree in Congregational Mission and Leadership ... 70
    Doctor of Ministry Degree in Biblical Preaching .................................. 72
Learning Resources ..................................................................................... 74
Cooperative Relationships ........................................................................... 76
  Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools ....................................... 76
Academic Policies and Procedures ................................................................ 77
  Academic Progress ................................................................................ 83
Courses ......................................................................................................... 87
  Explanation of Course Numbers ............................................................. 89
  Course Descriptions ............................................................................. 90
  Online Classes ..................................................................................... 142
  Off-Campus Study Opportunities ........................................................ 143
Admissions ................................................................................................. 145
Candidacy and Student Resource Center .................................................... 150
Tuition and Fees ........................................................................................ 152
Financial Aid ............................................................................................. 158
Housing ..................................................................................................... 160
Community Life ........................................................................................ 161
Academic Calendars
Index ............................................................................................................. 165

About this Catalog
This catalog contains information, announcements and calendars for the academic years 2009–2011. It is prepared with the best information available as of January 1, 2009. All information is subject to change without notice or obligation.

Students are subject to the graduation requirements in the catalog and catalog supplement in effect at the time of their enrollment. All students entering Luther Seminary in the 2009–2010 or 2010–2011 academic year complete their work according to the graduation requirements indicated in this catalog.

A catalog supplement, including changes in costs for tuition, etc., will be published for the 2010–2011 academic year.
Faculty

Luther Seminary has one of the larger seminary faculties in the United States. In most cases several faculty members in a discipline teach in each subject or area. This richness of faculty resources gives both breadth and depth to the theological conversation around campus and allows students greater choice in selecting courses and instructors.

The approximately 50 faculty members of Luther Seminary are committed to teaching excellence, academic rigor, and participation in the seminary community’s life, collegiality, and their service to God’s mission throughout the world. They have received advanced degrees from the major North American and European doctoral programs. The number of international scholars on the faculty is growing. All faculty members have extensive church experience and nearly all write regularly for both academic and churchly audiences.

Faculty members value their work with students and meet weekly with their student advisees in curricular, extracurricular, and small group (discipleship) sessions. They also speak and preach frequently in congregations and theological conferences around the country, maintaining close relationships between the seminary and congregations.

The faculty is strengthened by cooperative arrangements with other schools: with PLTS in Berkeley (Western Mission Cluster) in providing contextual learning opportunities all across the country and emerging ministries, with St. Olaf College in our music program, in dual degree programs with Augsburg College (social work) and St. Mary’s University (Marriage and Family Therapy), as well as with the four other seminaries within the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools.

A host of “contextual faculty,” including adjunct teachers, pastoral supervisors, mentors and affiliated faculty, are invited to teach in each of the programs, making together over 250 regular and contextual faculty members who serve our students and curriculum. The diverse mix that makes up Luther Seminary’s teaching faculty is a wonderfully rich resource for the individual student as well as for the mission of the church in North America and around the world.

Roland D. Martinson
Academic Dean
Charles Amjad–Ali
Martin Luther King, Jr., Professor for Justice and Christian Community
B.A., Karachi University and Oxford University, 1967–71
Diploma of Theology, London University, 1976
M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1978
Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1985
Post-Doctoral Certificate in Islamic Law, History, Columbia University, 1985
Ordained, 1987 (Church of Pakistan)

Eric D. Barreto
Assistant Professor of New Testament
B.A., Oklahoma Baptist University, 2001
M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2004
Ph.D., Emory University, 2009
Ordination into the Gospel Ministry, 2006
(Cooperative Baptist Fellowship)

Richard Bliese
President, Associate Professor of Missions
B.A., Wright State University, 1978
M.Div., Christ Seminary-Seminex, 1981
Th.M., Th.D., Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago, 1992, 1995
Ordained, 1981 (ELCA)

Paul (S.H.) Chung
Associate Professor of Mission and World Christianity
M.A., Han Shin University, Seoul, Korea, 1984
Th.D., University of Basel, Switzerland, 1992
Post-doctoral, Graduate Theological Union, Berkeley, CA, 1992–95
Ordained, 1987 (ELCA)

Mary Sue Dhemlow Dreier
Associate Professor of Congregational Mission and Leadership
B.A., Valparaiso University, 1974
M.Div., Luther Northwestern Theological Seminary, 1979
Ph.D., Luther Seminary, 2008
Ordained, 1981 (ELCA)

Lois Farag
Assistant Professor of Early Church History
B.S., The American University, Cairo, Egypt, 1977
Ph.D., The Catholic University of America, Washington (DC), 2003

Richard Foss
Director Contextual Learning
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1966
M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1971
M.Th., Luther Northwestern Theological Seminary, 1984
Ordained, 1971 (ELCA)

David Fredrickson
Professor of New Testament
B.A., Carleton College, 1975
M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1980
Ordained, 1980 (ELCA)

Richard E. Fretheim
Elva B. Lovell Professor of Old Testament
B.A., Luther College, 1956
M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1960
Th.D., Princeton Seminary, 1967
Ordained, 1968 (ELCA)

Frederick J. Gaiser
Professor of Old Testament
B.A., Kalamazoo College, 1959
M.Div., Trinity Seminary, 1963
Th.D., University of Heidelberg, Germany, 1985
Ordained, 1969 (ELCA)

Mark Granquist
Visiting Professor of Church History
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1979
M.Div., Yale University Divinity School, 1984
Ph.D., University of Chicago Divinity School, 1992
Ordained, 1988 (ELCA)

Gracia Grindel
Professor of Rhetoric
B.A., Augustana College, 1965
M.F.A., University of Arkansas, 1969
M.A., Luther Seminary, 1983
Mary Jane Haemig
Associate Professor of Church History
Director of Thrivent Reformation Research Program
B.A., University of Minnesota, 1977
M.Th., Harvard Divinity School, 1981
J.D., Harvard Law School, 1981
Th.D., Harvard Divinity School, 1996

Guillermo Hansen
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology
M.Div., Ecumenical Theological University, Argentina, 1986
S.T.M., Trinity Lutheran Seminary, Columbus, 1988
Th.M., Ph.D., Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago, 1990, 1995
Ordained, 1996 (IELU)

Sarah Henrich
Professor of New Testament
B.A., Muhlenberg College, 1969
M.A., Bryn Mawr College, 1971
M.Div., Lutheran Theological Seminary in Philadelphia, 1979
Ph.D., Yale University, 1994
Ordained, 1988 (ELCA)

Mary E. Hess
Associate Professor of Educational Leadership
B.A., Yale University, 1985
M.T.S., Harvard University, 1992
Ph.D., Boston College, 1998

Arland J. Hultgren
Aker O. and Carrie Naby Professor of New Testament
B.A., Augustana College, Rock Island, Ill., 1961
M.A., University of Michigan, 1963
M.Div., Lutheran School of Theology, 1965
Th.D., Union Theological Seminary (NY), 1971
Ordained, 1966 (ELCA)

Diane L. Jacobson
Professor of Old Testament
B.A., Connecticut College, 1970
M.A., Columbia University/Union Theological Seminary, 1975
M.Phil., Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary (NY), 1982, 1990

Rolf A. Jacobson
Associate Professor of Old Testament
B.A., University of St. Thomas, 1987
M.Div., Luther Seminary, 1991
Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2000
Ordained, 1991 (ELCA)

Patrick R. Keifert
Professor of Systematic Theology
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1976
M.Div., Lutherological Seminary, 1980
Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary (NY), 1986
Ordained, 1980 (ELCA)

Dirk Lange
Associate Professor of Worship
B.A., University of Winnipeg, 1979
Ph.D., Emory University, 2005
Ordained, 2002 (ELCA)

Theresa Latini
Assistant Professor of Congregational and Community Care
B.A., Roberts Wesleyan College, 1996
Ordained Minister, 2003 (PCUSA)

Karoline Lewis
Assistant Professor of Biblical Preaching
B.A., Northwestern University, Evanston, 1989
M.Div., Luther Seminary, 1994
Ph.D., Emory University, 2006
Ordained, 1999 (ELCA)
Paul J. Lokken
Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education
B.A., University of Minnesota, 1966
J.D., University of Minnesota, 1970
M.A., Luther Seminary, 1995
Ph.D., Luther Seminary, 2001

David Lose
The Marbury E. Anderson Associate Professor of Biblical Preaching
B.A., Franklin & Marshall College, 1988
Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2000
Ordained, 1993 (ELCA)

Alvin Luedke
Associate Professor of Rural Ministry
B.S., Texas A&M University, 1978
M.Div., Trinity Lutheran Seminary, 1982
M.S., Ph.D., Texas A&M University, 1993, 2002
Ordained, 1982 (ELCA)

Patricia J. Lull
Dean of Students
B.A., The College of Wooster, 1974
M.Div., Yale University Divinity School, 1977
Ordained, 1979 (ELCA)

Lois Malcolm
Associate Professor of Systematic Theology
B.A., Bethel College, 1981
M.A., University of Minnesota, 1985
M.A., Luther Seminary, 1989
Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1997

Amy Marga
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology
B.A., Concordia University, St. Paul, 1995
M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1998
Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2006

Roland D. Martinson
Academic Dean; Carrie Olson Baaslon Professor of Children, Youth and Family Ministry
B.A., Concordia College, 1968
B.D., Luther Theological Seminary, 1968
S.T.D., San Francisco Theological Seminary, 1978
Ordained, 1968 (ELCA)

Richard W. Nysse
Professor of Old Testament
B.A., Concordia Senior College, Fort Wayne, Ind., 1968
M.Div., Concordia Seminary, St. Louis, Mo., 1972
Th.D., Harvard Divinity School, 1984
Ordained, 1974 (ELCA)

Alan G. Padgett
Professor of Systematic Theology
B.A., Vanguard University, 1977
M.Div., Drew University, 1981
Ordained, 1984 (United Methodist Church)

Steven D. Paulson
Professor of Systematic Theology
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1980
M.Div., Luther Seminary, 1984
M.Th., Th.D., Lutheran School of Theology at Chicago, 1988, 1992
Ordained, 1990 (ELCA)

Janet L. Ramsey
Associate Professor of Congregational Care Leadership
B.A., Muhlenberg College, 1967
M.Div., Lutheran Theological Seminary at Philadelphia, 1980
M.A., Yale University Divinity School, 1976
Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1995
Ordained, 1985 (ELCA)

Andrew Root
Assistant Professor of Youth and Family Ministry
B.A., Bethel College, 1997
M.Div., Fuller Theological Seminary, 2000
M.Th., Fuller Theological Seminary, 2001
Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2006

Faculty bios and other material are available via the Luther Seminary web site: www.luthersem.edu
Christian Scharen
Assistant Professor of Worship
B.A., Pacific Lutheran University, 1989
M.A.R., Graduate Theological Union, Berkeley, 1995
M.Div., Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary, 1996
Ph.D., Emory University, 2001
Ordained, 2001 (ELCA)

Walter Sundberg
Professor of Church History
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1969
Ordained, 1981 (ELCA)

Kathryn M. Schifferdecker
Assistant Professor of Old Testament
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1990
M.Div., Yale University, The Divinity School, 1996
Th.D., Harvard University, The Divinity School, 2005
Ordained, 2001 (ELCA)

Mark A. Throntveit
Professor of Old Testament
B.A., St. Olaf College, 1971
M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1975
Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary (VA), 1982
Ordained, 1975 (ELCA)

Mary Hinkle Shore
Associate Professor of New Testament
B.A., Capital University, Columbus, Ohio, 1982
M.Div., Luther Seminary, 1986
Ph.D., Duke University, 1997
Ordained, 1986 (ELCA)

Craig Van Gelder
Professor of Congregational Mission
B.A., Georgia State University, 1970
M.Div., Reformed Theological Seminary, Jackson, Miss., 1978
Ph.D., Southwest Baptist Theological Seminary, 1985
Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1985
Ordained, 1984 (CRC)

Gary M. Simpson
Professor of Systematic Theology
B.A., Concordia Senior College, Fort Wayne, Ind., 1972
M.Div., Th.D., Christ Seminary-Seminex, 1976, 1983
Ordained, 1977 (ELCA)

Paul Westermeyer
Professor of Church Music
B.A., Elmhurst College, 1962
B.D., Lancaster Theological Seminary, 1965
M.S.M., School of Sacred Music, Union Theological Seminary (NY), 1966
M.A., Ph.D., University of Chicago, 1974, 1978
Ordained, 1986 (ELCA)

Matthew L. Skinner
Associate Professor of New Testament
B.A., Brown University, 1990
M.Div., Princeton Theological Seminary, 1997
Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary, 2002
Ordained Minister, 2005 (PCUSA)

Dwight Zscheile
Assistant Professor of Congregational Mission and Leadership
B.A. Stanford University, 1995
M.Div., Yale University Divinity School, 1998
Ph.D., Luther Seminary, 2008
Ordained priest, 2005 (ECUSA)

David Stewart
Director of Library Services
B.A., University of Lethbridge, Canada, 1978
M.A., Providence Seminary, Canada, 1980
Th.M., Regent College, Canada, 1984
M.Div., Regent College, Canada, 1984
M.L.I.S., University of Western Ontario, Canada, 1994
**Faculty with Term Appointments**

**Steven Haggmark**  
Associate Professor in the areas of Islamic Studies and Christian Mission & World Religions  
B.A., California State University—San Francisco, 1970  
M.Div., Luther Theological Seminary, 1980  
Ph.D., Luther Northwestern Theological Seminary, 1992  
Ordained, 1980 (ELCA)

**Gary Wilkerson**  
Visiting Professor in Congregation and Community Care Leadership  
B.A., University of Texas, 1969  
M.Div., Wartburg Theological Seminary, 1973  
Ph.D., Luther Seminary, 2004  
Ordained, 1973 (ELCA)

**Lecturers in Sacred Music Program in cooperation with St. Olaf College, Northfield, Minn.**

**Christopher Aspaas**  
Assistant Professor of Music – Conducting, Voice

**Anton Armstrong**  
Harry R. and Thora H. Tosdal Professor of Music, Conductor of the St. Olaf Choir – Advanced Conducting, Private Conducting

**Alison Feldt**  
Associate Professor of Music – Department Chair

**John Ferguson**  
Elliot M. and Klara Stockdal–Johnson Professor of Organ and Church Music and Minister of Music to St. Olaf Congregation – Church Music Practicum, Organ

**Andrew Hisey**  
Associate Professor of Music, Department Vice Chair

**Catherine Rodland**  
Artist in Residence in Music – Music History, Organ

---

**Senior Lecturers, Visiting Professors, Affiliated and Adjunct Instructors**

As the need arises, qualified individuals are contracted for specific courses. They are listed on the course offering schedule with the course or courses they teach.
As its mission statement says, Luther Seminary exists to educate leaders for Christian communities called and sent by the Holy Spirit to witness to salvation in Jesus Christ and to serve in God’s world. We intend to be confessional and missional—boldly confessing the classical Christian faith as expressed in the ecumenical creeds and Lutheran confessions and at the same time participating in the creative work and the reconciling mission of God in Jesus Christ.

Luther Seminary’s curricular strategy calls for teaching Christian theology in a framework of five interrelated movements:

- Learning the Christian Story
- Interpreting and Confessing that Story
- Leading in Mission according to the Story
- Living Our Callings
- Learning in Context

These movements are part of every course. Although the first is emphasized more in the early courses and the latter receive more emphasis later, all five phases are part of the whole curriculum.

As a center of learning on behalf of the church for the sake of the world, Luther Seminary has designed educational processes by which to accomplish our vision and goals:

- MDiv – Missional Pastors
- MA, MSM, and Graduate Certificates – Specialized Ministries
- MTh, DMin, PhD – Graduate Theological Education
- Lifelong Learning for Leadership
**Missional Pastors**

The master of divinity (MDiv) degree requires four years of study (the equivalent of three years of academic study and one full year of internship). Its purpose is to prepare students to be pastors who provide theologically informed and effective leadership in congregations for the sake of God’s mission of witness and service. “Missional pastors” are “apt teachers” (1 Tim. 3:2) within the priesthood of all believers who through the ministry of Word and Sacrament equip all the baptized for their lives within and beyond the Christian community. The MDiv program seeks to graduate pastors who will lead in developing new congregations and strengthening existing congregations for ministry in changing contexts. Available both as a residential and distributed learning program.

**MA/MSM/Graduate Certificate Programs**

These two-year degree and one-year certificate programs help prepare persons for the variety of specialized ministries required by God’s many-sided mission of witness and service. Most students receive a master of arts degree upon completion of their work. The MA prepares students for educational leadership, further graduate study, or to serve as mission-driven leaders in a variety of ministries within and beyond Christian congregations. Luther Seminary also offers the master of sacred music degree (MSM). The MSM program, offered in cooperation with St. Olaf College, prepares students to be congregational leaders in church music. A dual degree program in theology and social work (MA/MSW) is offered with Augsburg College and a dual degree program in theology and marriage and family therapy (MA/MFT) is offered with St. Mary’s University. One-year graduate certificate programs are designed to equip lay leaders across denominational lines. The MA in Children, Youth, and Family Ministry and the Graduate Certificate Programs in Faith and Health are available in both residential and distributed learning.

**Graduate Theological Education**

The master of theology (MTh) and the doctor of philosophy (PhD) degrees assist persons preparing for educational and theological leadership in the church and its colleges and seminaries throughout the world. The doctor of ministry (DMin) degree is an in-service professional degree for pastors and other ministers intended to enhance their capacity for missional leadership. All three degrees presuppose a first theological degree (an MA or MDiv). We believe that God’s mission requires confessional scholars who have all the credentials of the academy and who also relate their scholarship to the needs of the church in a new era of mission.

**Lifelong Learning for Leadership**

Lifelong Learning for Leadership models and sustains effective leadership for the sake of God’s mission of witness and service in a dynamic world. Above all, we facilitate opportunities for shared discovery that cultivate the renewing habit of critical and communal reflection—in this case, on the practice of Christian leadership. Toward this end, we provide a variety of study opportunities for professional and lay leaders or members of congregations who are concerned to understand and live out their faith in daily life. This educational process is not a degree-granting program but is aimed at supporting ongoing education in congregations and other Christian communities. For more information view the Lifelong Learning website: www.luthersem.edu/lifelong_learning
Master of Divinity Degree

Luther Seminary’s goal for the master of divinity program is that our graduates will be prepared to serve as missional pastors in the church, leading the faithful in lives of witness and service. In addition to being persons of faith and good character who are grounded firmly in the message of the Bible and the insights of Christian history, theology, and ethics, we want our graduates to be known for excellence as preachers of the biblical message and leaders in worship.

We want them to be able to provide effective leadership in congregations by helping to equip members to serve God’s mission of spreading the gospel and caring for the world. The world’s needs for mission and service have never been greater. We believe God is calling and sending the church of Jesus Christ into apostolic mission in a new era of Christian history, one in which the church can no longer depend on support from the surrounding culture.

Our vision is to prepare a new generation of pastors who can strengthen the life of individual Christians and congregations even as they lead them to engage in mission in their context. We believe this requires learning both theology and leadership not only in the classroom and library but also in the contexts of congregations and their communities and in relation to Christians of other communions and members of other religions. This commitment to be both confessional and missional—and never one without the other—draws together the various courses, practices, and contextual experiences of Luther Seminary’s master of divinity program for educating students for pastoral ministry.
General Information

The master of divinity (MDiv) degree program prepares students to be faithful and effective pastors in the church as it ministers to the world.

The MDiv requires the equivalent of three years of study plus a year-long full-time internship in a congregation. This degree can be completed by a combination of residential study, distance learning, and learning in context.

For more information contact:
The Office of Admissions
651-641-3521
admissions@luthersem.edu

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
All MA, MDiv, and MSM students are invited to participate in several days of orientation at the start of fall semester. This First Week experience includes an introduction to the degree program, campus life, the curriculum of the seminary, resources for academic success and healthy living, discipleship, and the wider community of the Twin Cities. There is no fee for participation and attendance is not required.

Discipleship
All MA, MDiv, and MSM students are assigned to a discipleship group throughout their time in a degree program. Discipleship groups are comprised of a faculty adviser and advisees from a variety of programs and years of study. These groups provide opportunities for Bible study, prayer, vocational formation, fellowship, and service. On campus discipleship groups meet regularly during the fall and spring semesters, normally at 11:00 a.m. on Wednesdays.

Commuter and distributed learning students participate with their assigned advisee group in a variety of ways. For some it is possible to arrange to be on campus on Wednesday mornings. Distributed learning students and others at a considerable distance from St. Paul are invited to join groups that meet weekly by conference call with a designated discipleship group leader. Information on those off-campus groups is sent electronically at the start of fall and spring semester.

A free community lunch is offered once a month on Wednesdays so that discipleship groups can gather over a meal. This also allows staff to join in conversation with faculty and students.

Master of Divinity

General Degree Requirements

Bachelor’s degree
A bachelor’s degree or its equivalent received from a regionally accredited college or university.

Greek
Greek is a prerequisite for study in the master of divinity program. For additional information on the Greek prerequisite, see page 146.

Students who enter the master of divinity program without having satisfied the Greek prerequisite must take LG1200 as soon as possible and before taking any New Testament courses.

Master of divinity students who have completed ten full semester courses (or equivalent) but have not completed the Greek prerequisite will have a hold placed on their registration until Greek is completed.

Course requirements
A minimum of 30 courses, including required courses in the core curriculum (does not include the prerequisite course of Greek).

Cross-cultural Mission Experience
Students are required to take a half course Cross-cultural Mission Experience (see pages 58, 92-96).

Bible Proficiency Exam
Students must successfully complete this exam by the end of their first year of full time study (or equivalent). MDiv students who have passed ten or more full semester courses (or equivalent) without passing this exam will not be able to register for any more courses until they have passed the Bible Proficiency Exam.

Study materials and procedures are available through the “Bible Tutor” on www.luthersem.edu. Instructional meetings are scheduled at the beginning of each semester. For students whose denomination requires a similar biblical proficiency exam, this requirement can be waived. Contact the Office of the Registrar for procedures.

Teaching Congregations and Communities
Students receive a congregational placement at the beginning of the program, which serves as the base for fulfilling contextual learning requirements (see page 57).

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE)
One unit of Clinical Pastoral Education is required for MDiv students. Students whose denomination does not require CPE for the MDiv degree or for ordination may petition the Director of Contextual Learning to have this requirement waived.
**Internship for ELCA students**

A full year of internship, usually in a congregation and between the second and third year of study, is an integral part of the course of study and a requirement for graduation for ELCA students (see page 58).

**Commencement**

Attendance at Commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1.

Two courses (including all outstanding incompletes, but excluding the Bible Proficiency Exam) is the maximum number of courses a student may have to complete during the summer and still participate in graduation ceremonies. These courses must be completed by the end of the summer term following graduation ceremonies.

In the commencement bulletin, an asterisk is placed beside those names with the notation “Requirements to be completed by the end of the summer term (of the year of graduation).” Requirements not completed by this date will postpone graduation to a later date. New graduation fees will be assessed.
### Master of Divinity Degree Core Curriculum

**Recommended Schedule for Master of Divinity Degree**  
**Listed by Class Years**

**Core Elective course** (choose one within the category to meet the core requirement; additional courses taken in the category will count as elective courses.)

### MIDDLE YEAR

#### Bible

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT2110</td>
<td>Thru OT2120</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT2210</td>
<td>Thru NT2219</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Select course in designated Greek language section)

#### Systematic Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CM2410</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2415</td>
<td>Jesus the Savior &amp; the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2420</td>
<td>Ethics I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Interpreting and Confessing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC2610</td>
<td>Worship (or denominational option)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2620</td>
<td>Lutheran Confessional Writings</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Select course in designated Greek language section)

#### Leadership for Mission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE4000</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Fall</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE4022</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Spring</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### JUNIOR YEAR

#### Bible

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BI1002</td>
<td>BI1002</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1100</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1200</td>
<td>Greek (prerequisite)</td>
<td>(1.5 courses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT1210</td>
<td>Thru NT1213</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Select course in designated Greek language section)

#### History of Christianity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HC1315</td>
<td>Early/Medieval Church History (100–1400AD)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC1320</td>
<td>Reform of the Church (1400–1789AD)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Systematic Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST1415</td>
<td>Creation and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Interpreting and Confessing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC1615</td>
<td>Reading the Audiences</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC1610</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Mission Experience (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Leadership for Mission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EL1515</td>
<td>Education I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU1510</td>
<td>Music and Hymnody (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR1510</td>
<td>Telling the Story</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Contextual Learning (non-credit)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE4000</td>
<td>Clinical Pastoral Education (non-credit)</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE4021</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Fall (students in CYF concentration register for CY4021)</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE4022</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Spring (students in CYF concentration register for CY4022)</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total Core Courses (does not include the prerequisite course of Greek)

7.5 courses

### Total Core Elective Courses

2.0 courses

### Total Elective Courses (full course or two half courses)

1.0 course

### TOTAL

10.0 course
**Senior Year**

**Bible**
- OT3110 through OT3117: Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) 0.5 course
- NT3210 through NT3211: Johannine Literature (core elective) 0.5 course

**History of Christianity**
- HC3310: The Modern Church in Europe & America (1789–present AD) 1.0 course

**Systematic Theology**
- CM3410 through CM3413: The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective) 0.5 course
- ST3415: The Holy Spirit, the Church & the Triune God 1.0 course
- ST3420 through ST3494: Ethics II (core elective) 0.5 course

**Interpreting and Confessing**
- IC3610: Exercises in Biblical Theology 1.0 course

**Leadership for Mission**
- EL3515 through EL3594: Education II (core elective) 0.5 course
- PC3510 through PC4594: Pastoral Care (core elective) 0.5 course
- AG4515 through AG4594: Pastoral Care – Aging (core elective) 0.5 course
- PR3530: Preaching and Worship 1.0 course

**Total Core Courses**: 4 courses
**Total Core Elective Courses**: 3 courses
**Total Elective Courses**: 3 courses
**Total**: 10.0 courses

**Summary**

**Total Core courses**
*(does not include the Greek prerequisite)* 17.5 courses
**Total Core Elective courses**: 8.0 courses
**Total Elective courses**
*(combination of both full & half courses)* 4.5 courses
**TOTAL CREDIT COURSES REQUIRED**: 30.0 courses

**Non-credit requirements**
- Bible Proficiency Exam
- Contextual Learning requirement (including Internship Orientation)
- Full year of Internship for ELCA students
- Clinical Pastoral Education for students whose denomination requires

**Vocational Formation**
- New Student Orientation
- Discipleship

**Notes**
**Senior year course requirements require successful completion of the internship requirement or prior approval by the Contextual Learning faculty.**

Students who have the approval for a partially deferred internship must reserve the following courses for after internship: NT3210–NT3211, ST3415, IC3610, PR3530 and either ST3421–ST3494 or PC3510–PC3594/AG4515–AG4594.

**Concentrations**

MDiv students who wish to focus in an area by taking all or most of their electives in a concentration are advised to see the description of the MA concentrations for guidance, and to contact the faculty point person of the concentration.
General Information

The DL MDiv follows the same curriculum of 30 courses and the prerequisite Greek course as the traditional Luther Seminary MDiv. Students in the DL MDiv program complete the degree in a cohort-based program paced over 5.5 to 6 years, including summers. This length of time includes either a year of full-time internship in a congregation, or two years of part-time internship with enrollment part-time in classes. Decisions about internship and the pace of the senior year are made together by the student, Luther Seminary contextual learning staff, and, if the student is a member of the ELCA, the student’s synod candidacy committee.

Invitation to a DL MDiv cohort requires admission to Luther Seminary as well as an interview with a member of the DL MDiv staff aimed at discerning readiness for success in a distributed learning program. For students who are members of the ELCA, invitation to the DL MDiv cohort also requires a positive entrance decision from their synod candidacy committee.

Students in the DL MDiv program may move to campus at any point in their studies and finish their degree in residence. Students moving from the DL MDiv to the residential MDiv must inform the Academic Dean of their intention.

For more information contact:
The Office of Admissions
651-641-3521
admissions@luthersem.edu

Vocational Formation

Cohort

Formation happens within community. All students in the distributed learning MDiv program belong to a cohort community of 12-20 students. DL MDiv students take all core requirements with members of their cohort as well as other Luther students.

All holds on a student’s account must be resolved before registration will be allowed. Any holds placed on a student’s account can be resolved by contacting the office where the hold originated. Unresolved holds will cause a student to lose registration priority.

During the first three years of the program, the cohort is enrolled in online courses each fall and spring semester and gathers on campus for intensives each January and June. Exceptions to this schedule are built in for the off-campus Cross-cultural Mission Experience and for Clinical Pastoral Education.

New Student Orientation

All distributed learning students are invited to complete an online orientation module that informs them of computer requirements, introduces them to Luther Seminary’s learning management system and digital library resources, and helps them prepare for the work of being an active learner.

Orientation to campus life happens during the cohort’s first on-campus intensive. The intensive orientation includes an introduction to the course plan, advisers, administrators, resources for academic success and healthy living, and the wider community of the Twin Cities.

General Degree Requirements

Bachelor’s degree

A bachelor’s degree or its equivalent received from a regionally accredited college or university.

Greek

Greek is a prerequisite for study in the master of divinity program. For additional information on the Greek prerequisite, see page 146.

Students who enter the master of divinity program without having satisfied the Greek prerequisite must take LG1200 as soon as possible and before taking any New Testament courses.

Master of divinity students who have completed ten full semester courses (or equivalent) but have not completed the Greek prerequisite will have a hold placed on their registration until Greek is completed.

Course requirements

The DL MDiv program uses the same comprehensive curriculum as the residential MDiv program: a minimum of 30 courses plus prerequisite Greek course, including required courses in the core curriculum. Up to twenty of the credits may be completed online, and at least ten of the credits must be completed on campus.

Cross-cultural Mission Experience

Students are required to take a half course Cross-cultural Mission Experience. One January Term in the course plan is reserved for this requirement.

Bible Proficiency Exam

Students must successfully complete this exam by the completion of ten full semester courses (or equivalent). After ten full semester courses (or equivalent), students will not be able to register for any more courses until they have passed the Bible Proficiency Exam.

Study materials and procedures are available through the “Bible Tutor” on www.luthersem.edu. For students whose denomination requires a similar biblical proficiency exam, this requirement can be waived. Contact the Office of the Registrar for procedures.
Teaching Congregations and Communities

Students work with the Luther Seminary DL MDiv staff and their ELCA synod candidacy committee to develop a congregational placement at the beginning of the program. For the first five semesters of the program, students spend 10 hours each week in a local congregation, excluding summers.

If a student transfers to the residential program, the Teaching Congregations and Communities requirement changes from five semesters to the residential requirement of four semesters and from 10 hours a week to the residential requirement of 10 hours a month.

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE)

One unit of Clinical Pastoral Education is required for MDiv students. One summer in the course plan is reserved for this requirement. Students whose denomination does not require CPE for the MDiv degree or for ordination may petition the Director of Contextual Learning to have this requirement waived.

Internship for ELCA students

Internship is an integral part of the course of study and a requirement for graduation for ELCA students. In agreement with their synod candidacy committee, students complete internship either full-time in year 4 or concurrently with part-time study in years 4 and 5. Students also work with candidacy committees and the Luther Seminary contextual learning staff to determine whether an internship site other than the Teaching Congregations and Communities site is necessary.

Commencement

Attendance at commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1.

Two courses (including all outstanding incompletes, but excluding the Bible Proficiency Exam) is the maximum number of courses a student may have to complete during the summer and still participate in graduation ceremonies. These courses must be completed by the end of the summer term following graduation ceremonies.

In the commencement bulletin, an asterisk is placed beside those names with the notation “Requirements to be completed by the end of the summer term (of the year of graduation).” Requirements not completed by this date will postpone graduation to a later date. New graduation fees will be assessed.
# Master of Divinity Degree DL

## Core Curriculum

**Core Elective course** (choose one within the category to meet the core requirements; additional courses taken in the category will count as elective courses.)

## CORE REQUIREMENTS for Years One and Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BI1002</td>
<td>Bible Proficiency Exam</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1100</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>1.5 courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1200</td>
<td>Greek (prerequisite)</td>
<td>(1.5 courses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT1210 through NT1213</td>
<td>Synoptic Gospels (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT1110</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HC1315</td>
<td>Early/Medieval Church History (100-1400AD)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST1415</td>
<td>Creation and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2410</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God I</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC1615</td>
<td>Reading the Audiences</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EL1515</td>
<td>Education I</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU1510 through MU1530</td>
<td>Music and Hymnody (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR1510</td>
<td>Telling the Story</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE4000</td>
<td>Clinical Pastoral Education (non-credit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE4021</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Fall (non-credit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE4022</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Spring (non-credit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Core Courses** (does not include the Greek prerequisite) 7.0 courses

**Total Core Elective Courses** 1.5 courses

**Total Elective Courses** (full or two half courses) 1.0 courses

**TOTAL** 9.5 course

## CORE REQUIREMENTS for Years Three and Four

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT2110 through OT2120</td>
<td>Prophets (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT2210 through NT2219</td>
<td>Pauline Tradition (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Select course in designated Greek language section)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HC1320</td>
<td>Reform of the Church (1400-1789AD)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST2415</td>
<td>Jesus the Savior &amp; the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2420</td>
<td>Ethics I</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3410 through CM3413</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CC1610 through CC1694</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Mission Experience (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2610</td>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2620</td>
<td>Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2630 through IC2694</td>
<td>Interpreting &amp; Confessing for the World (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE2000</td>
<td>Internship Orientation (non-credit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL3515 through EL3594</td>
<td>Education II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2525</td>
<td>Foundations of Pastoral Care</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR2510</td>
<td>Foundations of Biblical Preaching</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FE4021</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Fall</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE4022</td>
<td>Teaching Congregations and Communities: Spring</td>
<td>(non-credit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Core Courses** 6.5 courses

**Total Core Elective Courses** 4.5 courses

**Total Elective Courses** 0.0 course

**TOTAL** 11.0 course
### INTERNSHIP YEAR (non-credit)

### CORE REQUIREMENTS for Years Five and Six

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Course Code Range</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bible</td>
<td>OT3110 through OT3117</td>
<td>Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Christianity</td>
<td>NT3210 through NT3211</td>
<td>Johannine Literature (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systematic Theology</td>
<td>ST3415</td>
<td>The Holy Spirit, the Church &amp; the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpreting and Confessing</td>
<td>IC3610</td>
<td>Exercises in Biblical Theology</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leadership for Mission</td>
<td>PC3510 through PC3594</td>
<td>Pastoral Care (core elective)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AG4515 through AG4594</td>
<td>Pastoral Care – Aging (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PR3530</td>
<td>Preaching and Worship</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Core Courses** 4.0 courses

**Total Core Elective Courses** 2.0 courses

**Total Elective Courses** (combination of both full & half courses) 3.5 courses

**TOTAL** 9.5 courses

### SUMMARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Requirement</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Core courses (does not include the Greek prerequisite)</td>
<td>17.5 courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Core Elective courses</td>
<td>8.0 courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Elective courses</td>
<td>4.5 courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL CREDIT COURSES REQUIRED</td>
<td>30.0 courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Non-credit requirements

- Bible Proficiency Exam
- Contextual Learning Requirement (including Internship Orientation)
- Full year of internship for ELCA students
- Clinical Pastoral Education for students whose denomination requires

### Concentrations

DL MDiv students who wish to focus in an area by taking all or most of their electives in a concentration are advised to see the description of the MA concentrations for guidance, and to contact the faculty point person of the concentration.
Two-Year Master’s Degree Programs

“Now there are varieties of gifts, but the same Spirit; and there are varieties of services, but the same Lord; and there are varieties of activities, but it is the same God who activates all of them in everyone. To each is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the common good” (1 Cor. 12:4–7).

In these words, the apostle Paul identifies the variety of God-given gifts, services, and activities that God uses to build up the body of Christ. The same Spirit, the same Lord, and the same God works within this great diversity of gifts and callings to build up the body of Christ for its life in the world, thus empowering the church’s witness and mission.

Paul’s words also express the vision of the two-year Master's and certificate programs at Luther Seminary: to educate and to equip God’s people who are called to a variety of vocations in the world and in the church.

Because the mission of God’s people calls for many forms of specialized service, Luther Seminary offers a great variety within the two-year Master's degree, the Master of Sacred Music (MSM), and graduate certificate programs. Some degrees are offered in conjunction with other institutions in such areas as church music (MSM), social work (MSW), and counseling (MFT).

Each program offers a balance between grounding in the classical theological disciplines, concentration in one’s chosen area, and elective courses taken from any area of the curriculum. All are undergirded by an emphasis on Christian vocation, trusting that through our students and graduates God’s Spirit might continue to be made manifest for the common good.
Concentrations and Faculty Advisement

Luther Seminary offers two two-year master’s degrees. One is the Master of Sacred Music (MSM). The second is the Master of Arts (MA), available in seven concentrations. Luther Seminary also offers two dual programs. The MA/MSW (Master of Social Work) degree is a joint program with Augsburg College. The MA/MFT (Master of Family Therapy) is a joint program with the Saint Mary’s University. Luther Seminary’s MA degrees and concentrations are both theologically rooted and directed for service in the church and world, including academic as well as congregational and community service. MA students at Luther Seminary include persons with clearly defined vocational directions, persons who are exploring a variety of possibilities of service, and persons who are engaged in lifelong learning about matters of interest to them.

Master of Arts Concentrations

Old Testament  
New Testament  
History of Christianity  
Systematic Theology  
Aging and Health  
Children, Youth, and Family  
Congregational Mission and Leadership

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation

All MA, MDiv and MSM students are invited to participate in four days of orientation at the start of fall semester. This First Week experience includes an introduction to the degree program, campus life, the curriculum of the seminary, resources for academic success and healthy living, discipleship, and the wider community of the Twin Cities. There is no fee for participation.

Discipleship

All MA, MDiv, and MSM students are assigned to a discipleship group throughout their time in a degree program. Discipleship groups are comprised of a faculty adviser and advisees from a variety of programs and years of study. These groups provide opportunities for Bible study, prayer, vocational formation, fellowship, and service. On campus discipleship groups meet regularly during the fall and spring semesters, normally at 11:00 a.m. on Wednesdays.

Commuter and distributed learning students participate with their assigned advisee group in a variety of ways. For some it is possible to arrange to be on campus on Wednesday mornings. Distributed learning students and others at a considerable distance from St. Paul are invited to join groups that meet weekly by conference call with a designated discipleship group leader. Information on those off-campus groups is sent electronically at the start of fall and spring semester.

A free community lunch is offered once a month on Wednesdays so that discipleship groups can gather over a meal. This also allows staff to join in conversation with faculty and students.

General Degree Requirements

Bachelor’s degree

A bachelor’s degree or its equivalent received from a regionally accredited college or university.

Course requirements

A minimum of 18 courses, including required courses in the core and concentration curriculum.

Course Requirement Summary

| Distribution varies with concentration: |  
| Core Courses | 7–9 |  
| Concentration Courses | 6–9 |  
| Elective Courses | 1–3 |  
| Total Courses Required | 18 |
The specific requirements for each concentration/specialization are listed individually on the pages that follow. The core elective notation on the pages that follow identifies those courses that will fulfill core requirements; additional courses taken in the same category will count either as elective or concentration courses, depending on a student’s concentration.

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. In order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period, students must be alert to the course schedules (linked at www.luthersem.edu/registrar) and enroll in concentration courses as they become available.

**Bible Proficiency Exam**

Students must successfully complete this exam by the end of their first year of full time study (or equivalent). Students who have passed nine or more full semester courses (or equivalent) without passing this exam will not be able to register for any more courses until they have passed the Bible Proficiency Exam.

Study materials and procedures are available through the “Bible Tutor” on www.luthersem.edu. Instructional meetings are scheduled at the beginning of each semester.

For students whose denomination requires a similar biblical proficiency exam, this requirement can be waived. Contact the Office of the Registrar for procedures.

**Writing or Ministry Project**

The writing or ministry project has three options (see pages 42-44).

**Contextual Learning**

Contextual learning in the MA programs is intended to be flexible and responsive to the specific vocational and intellectual needs of individual MA students. For particular details and options see individual programs in the following pages.

**Commencement**

Attendance at Commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1.

Two courses (including all outstanding incompletes, but excluding the Bible Proficiency Exam and Writing or Ministry Project) is the maximum number of courses a student may have to complete during the summer and still participate in graduation ceremonies. These courses must be completed by the end of the summer term following graduation ceremonies.

In the commencement bulletin, an asterisk is placed beside those names with the notation “Requirements to be completed by the end of the summer term (of the year of graduation).” Requirements not completed by this date will postpone graduation to a later date. New graduation fees will be assessed.

The writing or ministry project and oral examination must be completed by May 1 in order to participate in Commencement.

**Time Limit**

These programs are designed to be completed in two years when study is full-time. However, part-time students may have up to five years to complete the degree from the time of initial registration.

**Rostered Denominational Ministries**

With deliberate course selection, most concentrations will fulfill the academic requirements for rostered ministry in the ELCA as an Associate in Ministry, Deaconess or Diaconal Minister and may fulfill requirements for similar programs in other denominations. For more information about rostering requirements in the ELCA or other denominations, contact Krista Lind, Director of Student Resource Center (klind@luthersem.edu).
Master of Arts, Old Testament

Faculty Point Person: Kathryn Schifferdecker
For more information contact:
• the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
• the faculty point person for Old Testament, Kathryn Schifferdecker (kschiffer@luthersem.edu)

This specialization focuses on the study of Old Testament and is intended as a course of study for those with a particular interest in Old Testament, for those interested in pursuing further graduate studies in this field, and for those who wish to use this concentration as a grounding for specific congregational or community service.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.
Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam
Writing or Ministry Project
The writing or ministry project has three options listed on pages 42-44.

Contextual Learning
The contextual learning of theological education is important in the study of scripture, and we seek to respect and engage the wide variety of contexts in which students have been and will be pursuing their vocations. Students who may profit from participation in a structured contextual education program in a designated teaching congregation are welcome and encouraged to do so through the contextual leadership office. Students might also work with a specific professor in some teaching capacity, or create a more personalized contextual learning program in consultation with the point person.

Core Courses (total required: 7 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels
(core elective) 1.0 course
NT2210 through NT2219* Pauline Tradition
(core elective) 1.0 course
*Select NT courses in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
HC1310* Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course
*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310

Systematic Theology (2 courses)
ST1410* An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course
Choose 2 0.5 courses:
ST2420 Ethics I 0.5 course
ST3420 through ST3494 Ethics II (core elective) 0.5 course
CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 course
CM3410 through CM3413 The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective) 0.5 course
*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415

Interpreting and Confessing (1 course)
Choose 1.0 course:
IC1615 Reading the Audiences 1.0 course
IC2620 Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) 1.0 course
IC2630 through IC2694 Interpreting and Confessing for the World (core elective) 1.0 course

Leadership for Mission (1 course)
Choose 1 Leadership course or 2 Leadership half courses. That is, choose MA/MDiv level courses beginning with any of the following 2 letter prefixes: AG, CC, CL, CY, EL, LD, MU, PC, PR, PT, RM, UM, WO. See page 89 for further explanation of the course numbers.
## Concentration Courses

*(total required: 9 courses)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LG1100</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>1.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(to be taken prior to all concentration courses other than OT1110)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT1110</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT2110 through OT2120</td>
<td>Prophets (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT3110 through OT3117</td>
<td>Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any combination of additional Old Testament courses to total 4.5 full courses. *(May substitute up to two New Testament or language courses)*

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar web page (www.luthersem.edu/registrar) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

## Elective Courses

(Courses to total 2 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Master of Arts, New Testament

Faculty Point Person: Arland Hultgren
For more information contact:
• the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
• the faculty point person for New Testament, Arland Hultgren (ahultgre@luthersem.edu)

This specialization focuses on the study of New Testament and is intended as a course of study for those with a particular interest in New Testament, for those interested in pursuing further graduate studies in this field, and for those who wish to use this concentration as a grounding for specific congregational or community service.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

B11002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Writing or Ministry Project
The writing or ministry project has three options listed on pages 42-44.

Contextual Learning
The contextual learning of theological education is important in the study of scripture, and we seek to respect and engage the wide variety of contexts in which students have been and will be pursuing their vocations. Students who may profit from participation in a structured contextual education program in a designated teaching congregation are welcome and encouraged to do so through the contextual learning office. Students might also work with a specific professor in some teaching capacity, or create a more personalized contextual learning program in consultation with the point person.

Core Courses (total required: 7 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course

Choose one 1.0 course:
OT2110 through OT2120 Prophets (core elective) 1.0 course
OT3110 through OT3117 Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) 1.0 course

History of Christianity (1 course)
HC1310* Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.
Systematic Theology (2 courses)
ST1410* An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course
Choose 2 0.5 courses:
ST2420 Ethics I 0.5 course
ST3420 through ST3494 Ethics II (core elective) 0.5 course
CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 course
CM3410 through CM3413 The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective) 0.5 course
*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

Interpreting and Confessing (1 course)
Choose 1.0 course:
IC1615 Reading the Audiences 1.0 course
IC2620 Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) 1.0 course
IC2630 through IC2694 Interpreting and Confessing for the World (core elective) 1.0 course

Leadership for Mission (1.0 course)
Choose 1 Leadership course or 2 Leadership half courses. That is, choose MA/MDiv level courses beginning with any of the following 2 letter prefixes: AG, CC, CL, CY, EL, LD, MU, PC, PR, PT, RM, UM, WO, YM. See page 89 for further explanation of the course numbers.

Concentration Courses (total required: 9 courses)
LG1200 Greek (to be taken prior to all concentration courses) 1.5 courses
NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
NT2210 through NT2219* Pauline Tradition (core elective) 1.0 course
NT3210 through NT3211 Johannine Literature (core elective) 0.5 or 1.0 course
*Select course in designated Greek language section.

Any combination of additional New Testament courses to total 4.5–5 full courses. (May substitute up to two Old Testament or language courses.)

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar web page (www.luthersem.edu/registrar) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

Elective Courses
(Courses to total 2 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Master of Arts, History of Christianity

Faculty Point Person: Mark Granquist
For more information contact:
- the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
- the faculty point person for History of Christianity, Mark Granquist (mgranquist001@luthersem.edu)

This specialization focuses on the study of the history of Christianity and is intended as a course of study for those with a particular interest in history, for those interested in pursuing further graduate studies in this field, and for those who wish to use this concentration as a grounding for specific congregational or community service.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Writing or Ministry Project
The writing or ministry project has three options listed on pages 42-44.

Contextual Learning
The contextual learning of theological education is important in the study of history and theology, and we seek to respect and engage the wide variety of contexts in which students have been and will be pursuing their vocations. Students who may profit from participation in a structured contextual education program in a designated teaching congregation are welcome and encouraged to do so through the contextual learning office. Students might also work with a specific professor in some teaching capacity, or create a more personalized contextual learning program in consultation with the point person.

Core Courses (total required: 8 courses)

Bible (4 courses)
OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
OT2110 through OT2120 Prophets (core elective) or
OT3110 through OT3117 Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) 1.0 course
NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
NT2210 through NT2219* Pauline Tradition (core elective) 1.0 course

*Select NT courses in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

Systematic Theology (2 courses)
ST1410* An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

*May substitute either two or all three of the following courses which may be counted either as concentration or elective courses: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

Choose 2 0.5 courses:
ST2420 Ethics I 0.5 course
ST3420 through ST3494 Ethics II (core elective) 0.5 course
CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 course
CM3410 through CM3413 The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective) 0.5 course
Interpreting and Confessing (1 course)
IC2620 Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) 1.0 course

Leadership for Mission (1 course)
Choose 1 Leadership course or 2 Leadership half courses. That is, choose MA/MDiv level courses beginning with any of the following 2 letter prefixes: AG, CC, CL, CY, EL, LD, MU, PC, PR, PT, RM, UM, WO. See page 89 for further explanation of the course numbers.

Concentration Courses (total required: 8 courses)

HC1315 Early/Medieval Church History (100–1400 AD) 1.0 course
HC1320 Reform of the Church (1400–1789 AD) 1.0 course
HC3310 The Modern Church in Europe and America (1789–present AD) (or denominational option) 1.0 course

Any combination of additional History of Christianity courses (including all courses with an HC prefix, except HC1310) to total 5 full courses. LG4310–LG4311 Ecclesiastical Latin is also a concentration option. (May substitute up to two Systematic Theology courses)

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar web page (www.luthersem.edu/registrar) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

Elective Courses
(Courses to total 2 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Master of Arts, Systematic Theology

Faculty Point Person: Lois Malcolm
For more information contact:
- the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
- the faculty point person for Systematic Theology, Lois Malcolm (lmalcolm@luthersem.edu)

This specialization focuses on the study of Systematic Theology and is intended as a course of study for those with a particular interest in theology, for those interested in pursuing further graduate studies in this field, and for those who wish to use this concentration as a grounding for specific congregational or community service.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Writing or Ministry Project
The writing or ministry project has three options listed on pages 42-44.

Contextual Learning
The contextual learning of theological education is important in the study of history and theology, and we seek to respect and engage the wide variety of contexts in which students have been and will be pursuing their vocations. Students who may profit from participation in a structured contextual education program in a designated teaching congregation are welcome and encouraged to do so through the contextual learning office. Students might also work with a specific professor in some teaching capacity, or create a more personalized contextual learning program in consultation with the point person.

Core Courses (total required: 7 courses)

Bible (4 courses)
- OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
- OT2110 through OT2120 Prophets (core elective) or
- OT3110 through OT3117 Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) 1.0 course
- NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
- NT2210 through NT2219* Pauline Tradition (core elective) 1.0 course
*Select NT courses in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
- HC1310* Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course
*May substitute either two or all three of the following courses which may be counted either as concentration or elective courses: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.

Interpreting and Confessing (1 course)
- IC2620 Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) 1.0 course

Leadership for Mission (1 course)
Choose 1 Leadership course or 2 Leadership half courses. That is, choose MA/MDiv level courses beginning with any of the following 2 letter prefixes: AG, CC, CL, CY, EL, LD, MU, PC, PR, PT, RM, UM, WO. See page 89 for further explanation of the course numbers.
## Concentration Courses (total required: 9 courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST1415</td>
<td>Creation and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2415</td>
<td>Jesus the Savior and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST3415</td>
<td>The Holy Spirit, the Church, and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2420</td>
<td>Ethics I</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST3420 through ST3494</td>
<td>Ethics II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2410</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God I</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3410 through CM3413</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God II</td>
<td>0.5 course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any combination of additional systematic theology courses to total 4 full courses. LG4315 Theological German is also a concentration option. (*May substitute up to two History of Christianity courses*)

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar Web page ([www.luthersem.edu/registrar](http://www.luthersem.edu/registrar)) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

## Elective Courses

(Courses to total 2 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Master of Arts in Aging and Health

Faculty Point Person: Janet Ramsey
For more information contact:
• the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
• the faculty point person for Aging, Janet Ramsey (jramsey@luthersem.edu)

This specialization focuses on ministry for and with the aging, as well as ministry that fosters wholeness and health more generally. The program of study is designed to equip students for creative and responsible leadership roles in ministry with older adults in congregations and communities.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

B11002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Writing or Ministry Project
The writing or ministry project has three options listed on pages 42-44. FE4000 Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) can be used in place of one paper in the two paper option of the writing project.

Contextual Learning
Through participation in a contextual learning experience, each student will have the opportunity to reflect theologically while participating in a care giving ministry. Sites will provide a supervised context for the praxis of ministry in aging and health care. Placement in congregations, social services agencies, or other organizations will be available and will depend upon the student’s individual interest and vocational direction. Students will consult with the pastoral care faculty to determine a site providing the optimal learning experience.

Core Courses (total required: 9 courses)

Bible (4 courses)

OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
OT2110 through OT2120 Prophets (core elective) 1.0 course
or
OT3110 through OT3117 Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) 1.0 course

NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
NT2210 through NT2219* Pauline Tradition (core elective) 1.0 course

*Select NT courses in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)

HC1310* Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.
Systematic Theology (2 courses)

ST1410* An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course
ST2420 Ethics I 0.5 course

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

Choose 1 0.5 course:

ST3420 through ST3494 Ethics II (core elective) 0.5 course
CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 course
CM3410 through CM3413 The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective) 0.5 course

Interpreting and Confessing

Choose 2 1.0 courses

IC1615 Reading the Audiences 1.0 course
IC2610 Worship 1.0 course
IC2620 Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) 1.0 course
IC2630 through IC2694 Interpreting and Confessing for the World (core elective) 1.0 course

Concentration Courses (total required: 6 courses)

PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care 1.0 course

Choose from the following to total 5 courses:

FE4000 or FE4005
PC3511 through PC4594
AG4515 through AG4594

Appropriate courses from the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools may also fulfill this requirement.

Contact the point person for more details.

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar web page (www.luthersem.edu/registrar) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

Elective Courses

(Courses to total 3 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Master of Arts in Children, Youth, and Family Ministry

Faculty Point Person: Andrew Root
For more information contact:
- the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
- the faculty point person for Children, Youth and Family, Andrew Root (aroot@luthersem.edu)
- the Director of the Center for Children, Youth and Family Ministry, Terri Elton (telton@luthersem.edu)
- the Children, Youth and Family Ministry Director of Distributed Learning, Nancy Going (ongoing001@luthersem.edu)

The master of arts in children, youth, and family (CYF) ministry is designed for individuals who are interested in children, youth, and family ministry in either a congregational or para-church ministry setting. This degree program provides theology, theory, and practice in a holistic educational environment.

Luther Seminary offers two options for completing the master of arts in children, youth, and family ministry. The residential option is a two-year degree on the campus at Luther. The Distributed Learning program is designed for individuals that are already serving in a ministry setting and desire theological education, but are not able to attend classes on the Luther Seminary campus. This option is referred to as the Children, Youth and Family Ministry Distributed Learning Program (CYFDL) because the learning is distributed across several contexts. The course curriculum is the same as the residential model; however, courses are completed by combining short-term face-to-face classes (intensives) and online coursework. A minimum of one-half of the required courses are completed by attending one and two week-long intensives on the residential campus and the remaining courses are completed online. Students are required to attend four two-week intensives in January Terms and have the option of attending one-week intensives in October and/or June.

DL students are required to work in a supervised ministry setting throughout their time in the program. Students work, paid or volunteer, a minimum of 10 hours a week in ministry settings leading in the area of children, youth, and family ministry. Most students are able to complete the program in a four-year time period.

Primary Focus
While every student in this degree program studies scripture, theology, and leadership, and each student develops a theoretical and practical framework for ministry with children, youth, young adults and families, students can choose to focus the CYF concentration in one of the following areas:
- Children and Family Ministry
- Youth and Family Ministry
- Young Adult Ministry
- Family Ministry
- Outdoor Ministry

Every student will take at least 7.5 courses in the CYF concentration; see the concentration core and concentration elective courses listed the following page.
**Vocational Formation**

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

**Non-Credit Degree Requirements**

| BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam |
| Writing or Ministry Project |

This requirement is met through the course assignments in CY4520 Children, Youth and Family In and For the Sake of the World: Senior Seminar.

**Contextual Learning**

The contextual aspect of the curriculum in the Children, Youth and Family Ministry program is fulfilled through the contextual ministry sites in which students are leading while they are a student. Residential students must complete four semesters and DL students participate in contextual learning throughout their time in the program. A cohort learning process accompanies this contextual learning experience for both residential and DL students. Students register for this non-credit degree requirement (CY4021 and CY4022, see course description on page 100).

**Core Courses** *(total required: 8.5 courses)*

| OT1110 | Pentateuch | 1.0 course |
| OT2110 through OT2120 | Prophets (core elective) or |
| OT3110 through OT3117 | Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) | 1.0 course |
| NT1210 through NT1213* | Synoptic Gospels (core elective) | 1.0 course |
| NT2210 through NT2219* | Pauline Tradition (core elective) | 1.0 course |
| NT4225 | Genesis to Revelation | 0.5 course |

*Select NT courses in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

**History of Christianity (1 course)**

| HC1310* | Christian History from the New Testament to the Present | 1.0 course |

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.

**Systematic Theology (2 courses)**

| ST1410* | An Overview of Christian Teachings | 1.0 course |
| ST2420 | Ethics I | 0.5 course |
| ST3420 through ST3494 | Ethics II (core elective) | 0.5 course |

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

**Interpreting and Confessing (1 course)**

| IC2610 | Worship | 1.0 course |
| IC2620 | Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) | 1.0 course |
| IC2630 through IC2694 | Interpreting and Confessing for the World (core elective) | 1.0 course |

**Concentration Courses** *(total required: 7.5 courses)*

| CY4510 | Ministry with Children, Youth and Family: Theological and Theoretical Frameworks | 1.0 course |
| CY4515 | Children, Youth and Families in the Church and its Mission | 1.0 course |
| CY4520 | Children, Youth and Family Ministry In and For the Sake of the World: Senior Seminar | 1.0 course |

Choose any courses offered with a CY prefix 4525 or above, an EL or PC prefix to total 4.5 courses. For a complete listing, see pages 101-102.

Most MA concentration courses are offered on a rotating basis. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar web page (www.luthersem.edu/registrar) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period. Point people can also be a resource for course planning.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

**Elective Courses**

(Courses to total 2 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Master of Arts in Congregational Mission and Leadership

Faculty Point Person: Mary Sue Dreier
For more information contact:
• the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
• the faculty point person for Congregational Mission and Leadership, Mary Sue Drier (mdreier001@luthersem.edu)

Luther Seminary is committed to educating leaders for Christian communities, and the MA in Congregational Mission and Leadership (CML) is an integral part of that mission. These themes characterize the CML program: 1. Context matters – theological education must take context seriously; 2. Mission is central – theological education must be embedded in the mission of the Triune God to all of creation; 3. Christian communities are the focus – theological education must focus on the life and ministry of Christian communities serving in particular contexts; 4. Leadership is essential – theological education should result in the preparation of persons who are capable of providing leadership for Christian communities.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Writing or Ministry Project
The writing or ministry project has three options listed on pages 42-44.

Contextual Learning
Contextual learning will ordinarily require 8–10 hours of the student's time a month in a setting with an orientation toward mission. Most students will participate in a structured contextual education program through the Contextual Learning Office. In some instances students will develop a ministry project within this setting that fulfills elements of their final project requirements.

Core Courses (total required: 9 courses)

Bible (4 courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT1110</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT2110 through OT2120</td>
<td>Prophets (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT3110 through OT3117</td>
<td>Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT1210 through NT1213*</td>
<td>Synoptic Gospels (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT2210 through NT2219*</td>
<td>Pauline Tradition (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Select NT courses in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HC1310*</td>
<td>Christian History from the New Testament to the Present</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.

Systematic Theology (2 courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST1410*</td>
<td>An Overview of Christian Teachings</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2420</td>
<td>Ethics I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

Choose 1 0.5 course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST3420 through ST3494</td>
<td>Ethics II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2410</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3410 through CM3413</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interpreting and Confessing (2 courses)

Choose 2 1.0 courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IC1615</td>
<td>Reading the Audiences</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2610</td>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2620</td>
<td>Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2630 through IC2694</td>
<td>Interpreting and Confessing for the World (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Concentration Courses**
*(total required: 6 full course equivalencies)*

Any courses offered with the prefix of CL, EL, RM, or UM at the 3000 level or above, as well as courses offered by the Seminary Consortium for Urban Pastoral Education (SCUPE) in Chicago, Illinois.

Most MA concentration courses are offered every other year. Students must be alert to the course schedules on the Office of the Registrar web page ([www.luthersem.edu/registrar](http://www.luthersem.edu/registrar)) for their course planning in order to complete the MA degree within the minimum time period.

In addition, check the yearly course schedules for added courses which fulfill concentration course requirements.

**Elective Courses**

(Courses to total 3 full courses – any combination from any division.)
Writing or Ministry Project

In order to complete the master of arts degree, students in all concentrations shall submit and pass a writing or ministry project. The Children, Youth and Family concentration as well as the MA/MSW and MA/MFT project are done within the programs. In all other concentrations, students should attend to the following:

**Recommended Preparation Courses**

**LD4525 Developing a Writing Project**
This course is offered in the fall semester. It is highly recommended for students preparing any writing project option. Since research and writing assignments are in the student's area of interest, LD4525 may count as a concentration course in any concentration.

**LD4530 Research Methods for Master of Arts Program**
This course is offered in the spring semester. It is highly recommended for students writing a Ministry Project. Since research and writing assignments are in the student's area of interest, LD4530 may count as a concentration course in any concentration.

**Project Instructions and Dates**

- All MA students should begin consideration of their writing or ministry project early in their program in consultation with the appropriate point person.
- The student, in consultation with the concentration point person shall find an appropriate project adviser and second reader.
- The project adviser is not the same as the “faculty adviser” assigned to all students. The project adviser is normally a Luther Seminary faculty member specifically related to the student’s area of concentration. The second reader can come from the same or a related area of concentration.
- Important dates associated with completion of a writing or ministry project:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October 15</td>
<td>For Students intending to graduate in May:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In the year in which a student plans to graduate, he/she shall submit the “Intent to Complete Writing or Ministry Project” form by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 15</td>
<td>If the project is a ministry project which includes human subjects, the project must be reviewed and approved by the Luther Seminary Institutional Review Board before the research begins and no later than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 15</td>
<td>For further information refer to <a href="http://www.luthersem.edu/irb">www.luthersem.edu/irb</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 15</td>
<td>A project adviser and reader shall be in place by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 15</td>
<td>If the project is a thesis, a 1–2 sentence statement of thesis, an outline and bibliography shall be submitted to the thesis advisor with a copy to the faculty concentration point person no later than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 15</td>
<td>If the project is two papers or one paper and CPE or a ministry project, the paper/project titles and proposed readers shall be submitted to the academic dean and the faculty concentration point person, and the two readers no later than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>The final forms of all projects shall be submitted to the advisor and reader no later than</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>The concluding structured conversation is to be completed no later than</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Three Project Options:

1. Thesis

The thesis project is highly recommended for all MA students intending to pursue further graduate theological studies.

Courses required for the thesis project:
- One to three guided reading or independent study courses.
- One to two of the concentration courses can be used, in consultation with the instructor, as thesis preparation courses with appropriate adjustments in the course requirements.
- The thesis is between 50 and 80 pages in length and is written in the concentration area.

Two faculty members shall read the thesis and conduct a one-hour structured conversation in which the student is given the opportunity to demonstrate competence and comprehension in the special interest area of the thesis.

See general guidelines for the thesis.

2. Two Papers

(or for those students concentrating in Aging and Health, One Paper and CPE)

The two paper project is intended as one option for any MA student.

Courses required for the two paper project:
- Core or elective in the area of concentration;
- Guided reading or elective in the area of concentration (or one completed semester of CPE for those students concentrating in Aging and Health).

Each extensive research paper is between 25 and 40 pages in length and arises from the above courses. The faculty involved in the selected courses shall be consulted by the student for guidance and approval regarding a research topic no later than the third week of their respective courses.

These course papers shall be evaluated and accepted by the instructors in consultation with the concentration point person.

The two papers (or one paper and CPE) serve as the basis for the final structured conversation with the two faculty persons teaching the courses, one of whom will be designated as the “project adviser” and the other as reader. If CPE has served as a substitute for one of the courses, the concentration point person may appoint a second faculty reader for the one paper.

The two faculty members shall read the paper(s) and then conduct a one-hour structured conversation during which the student is given the opportunity to demonstrate competence and comprehension in the special interest areas of the papers.

See general guidelines for the paper.

For Students intending to graduate in December

In the year in which a student plans to graduate, he/she shall submit the “Intent to Complete Writing or Ministry Project” form by May 15.

If the project is a ministry project which includes human subjects, the project must be reviewed and approved by the Luther Seminary Institutional Review Board before the research begins and no later than May 1.

For further information refer to www.luthersem.edu/irb.

A project adviser and reader shall be in place by September 15.

If the project is a thesis, a 1–2 sentence statement of thesis, an outline and bibliography shall be submitted to the thesis advisor with a copy to the faculty concentration point person no later than October 1.

If the project is two papers or one paper and CPE or a minstry project, the paper/project titles and proposed readers shall be submitted to the academic dean and the faculty concentration point person, and the two readers no later than October 1.

The final forms of all projects shall be submitted to the advisor and reader no later than November 1.

The concluding structured conversation is to be completed no later than December 1.
3. Ministry Project
The ministry project is intended as one option for students whose vocational objective is some form of ministry in a parish or community context.

Courses required for the ministry project:
• IC 1615 Reading the Audiences

The Ministry Project provides MA degree students the opportunity to develop and to implement a carefully structured research project in a specific ministry setting. These projects are evaluated in both written and oral form.

Successful projects will:
• Present a substantive, well-crafted and focused project that is of significant theological and pastoral interest;
• Demonstrate an exceptional level of clear and critical understanding and integration of significant scholarly (particularly theological) resources addressing the specific topics or issues of the project;
• Offer an articulate and confident presentation of the written component of the project, and perceive the relevance of her or his positions to pastoral situations, during the structured conversation.
• Include a project essay. This essay should be no fewer than 25 pages, and no more than 40 pages in length and be written with clarity, creativity, and an engaging style. Follow the general guidelines for the papers; see www.luthersem.edu/library/Theses.asp.

General Guidelines for the Papers/Thesis
• In writing this project, the student will demonstrate competence in a special area of interest, chosen in consultation with an adviser. The student’s focus will be on an in-depth problem rather than several “broad” problems (i.e. research questions). When completed, the project will reflect the student’s graduate level ability for independent research and will include (a) scholarly exposition of appropriate primary and secondary literature, (b) informed, critical analysis of major issues involved, and, (c) thoughtful and academically defensible discourse reflecting the student’s position on the chosen research question(s). Although the project’s format may vary according to the nature of the topic(s) being explored, scholarly and academic standards are expected throughout.
• The student is not expected to conduct research with the extensive rigor of a doctoral dissertation. However, he or she is expected to demonstrate both familiarity with relevant, scholarly literature and growing expertise in the chosen area. Contributions to the larger academy are not required but may well occur. Guidance on how the student’s work may contribute to existing literature or to the church at large may be explored with the student’s project adviser, who will be involved throughout the project’s completion.
• The student will be responsible for proofreading the final work, checking for correct and clear grammar and for the consistent use of formal, academically appropriate style. The ability for self-expression as well as for abstract thought will be revealed in this project. The Shortcut: A Condensed Manual of Style and Guide for Theses and Papers at Luther Seminary (2005), available in the Luther Seminary library and bookstore and online at http://www.luthersem.edu/library/shortcut.asp, should be used as the guideline for the paper’s format and style. For matters not covered in The Shortcut, students should refer to A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations, by Kate L. Turabian (6th ed.) or The Chicago Manual of Style (15th ed.). Where it is appropriate, given the general practice in a specific scholarly discipline, APA style guidelines may be substituted. Please check with the point person in your MA specialization for guidance.
• If the 2 papers project is chosen, the length for each paper may not be less than 25 nor greater than 40 pages. For the thesis project, the length will be 50 to 80 pages. The student is expected to work to condense papers that exceed these maximum lengths before submitting them.
Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam

MU4021/MU4022 Contextual Education
The contextual part of the Master of Sacred Music degree is fulfilled by serving as a musician in a church while a student. Master of Sacred Music students also serve as musical leaders in the seminary’s daily chapel services and as members of the Schola Cantorum which sings in chapel on Wednesdays. Theological, musical, and liturgical reflection on contextual work is done in classes, discussions, and visits each year from the director of the Master of Sacred Music program.

Core Courses (total required: 8 courses)

Bible (1.5 courses)
OT3112 Worship in Israel 0.5 course
NT1210 through NT1213*Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
*Select NT course in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (2 courses)
HC1310* Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course
MU5560 Music History 1.0 course
*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.

Systematic Theology (1 course)
ST1410* An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course
*May substitute any two of the following courses with the second course counting as an elective: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

Interpreting and Confessing (2 courses)
IC2610 Worship 1.0 course
IC2620 Lutheran Confessional Writings (or denominational option) 1.0 course

Leadership for Mission (1.5 courses)
MU1510 Church Music I 0.5 course
MU1515 Church Music II 0.5 course
MU1525 Ecumenical Hymnody 0.5 course

Master of Sacred Music

Faculty Point Person: Paul Westermeyer
For more information contact:
• the Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu)
• the director of the Master of Sacred Music program, Paul Westermeyer (pwesterm@luthersem.edu), or
• the administrative assistant for the Master of Sacred Music program, Kristin Rongstad (krongsta@luthersem.edu)

Luther Seminary’s Master of Sacred Music program prepares persons for service in the church as professional, theologically educated, pastoral musicians. The degree is granted by Luther Seminary in cooperation with St. Olaf College, Northfield, MN. The degree’s objectives are to:
• build upon and refine existing musical skills,
• equip those preparing for music and worship leadership with theological and liturgical understanding,
• provide study alongside peers who will later be partners in the leadership of worship,
• give opportunity for studying other ministry skills along with the worship and music concentration.
A bachelor’s degree with a major in music, or its equivalent, from an accredited college or university is a prerequisite for admission to the Master of Sacred Music degree program.

Admission requires an audition. The applicant must contact the Master of Sacred Music office at Luther Seminary to sign up for an audition. Auditions are scheduled in February and March of each year and determine fall admission. All admission materials must be complete by the time of the audition.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.
Concentration Courses (total required: 9 courses)

(One major and one minor required.)

General MSM Degree Requirements (4 courses)

MU5540 Seminar in Church Music and Choir Repertoire (full year required) 0.5 course per semester

MU5545 Composing and Arranging for the Church – Summer (voices, instruments, handbells) 1.0 course

MU5550 Children’s Choir Repertoire and Technique – Summer 0.5 course

MU5555 Worship Music Project 0.5 course

Music Elective (Any combination to total 1 full course) 1.0 course

Ensemble

MU4550 Schola Cantorum (with or without credit)

(MSM students are expected to participate in Schola Cantorum for the two years of their study.)

Applied Major for Organ (3.5 courses)

MU5510 Applied Organ, Year 1, Semester 1 0.5 course

MU5510 Applied Organ, Year 1, Semester 2 0.5 course

MU5510 Applied Organ, Year 2, Semester 1 0.5 course

MU5510 Applied Organ, Year 2, Semester 2 1.0 course

MU5515 Applied Organ and Service Playing, Summer 1.0 course

Note: the above sequence is one possibility. The total study in Applied Organ and Service Playing has to be at least 3.5 courses, distributed as agreed upon by the student and the instructor.

Applied Minor for Organ (1.5 courses)

MU5520 Choral Conducting 0.5 course

MU5525 Advanced Conducting 0.5 course

MU5530 Applied Voice 0.5 course

Applied Minor for Conducting Majors (1.5 courses)

Applied instrumental study (three semesters required) 0.5 course (generally organ or piano, structured by the faculty, based on the audition)

Elective Courses

(Courses or course to total 1 full course – any combination from any division.)

Applied Major for Conducting Majors (3.5 courses)

MU5520 Choral Conducting 0.5 course

MU5525 Advanced Conducting 0.5 course

MU5526 Private Conducting 0.5 course

MU5530 Applied Voice (two semesters required) 0.5 course per semester

MU5535 Choral Literature 1.0 course
Dual Degree:
Master of Social Work (MSW)/Master of Arts (MA)
Master of Social Work (MSW)/Master of Divinity (MDIV)

Point Person: Gary Wilkerson

Luther Seminary offers a dual degree program in social work and theology. The social work degree (MSW) is completed with the Augsburg College Social Work Department. The theology degree is completed either with the master of arts (MA) or the master of divinity degree (MDiv) at Luther Seminary.

Purpose
The dual degree focuses on meeting the educational interests of persons planning to serve the spiritual and social needs of families, individuals and communities in both rural and urban settings. The program has a commitment to social and economic justice and teamwork in ministry and human service settings. The dual degree program is ecumenical in its admission policy as well as its academic outlook.

General Information
Augsburg College courses are offered on a weekend schedule (Friday evening and Saturday). Luther Seminary courses are offered weekdays, with some courses also offered evening or online.

Dual Degree Objectives
• To educate professionals in social work and theology who can combine the values, skills and knowledge of both disciplines to serve people in more holistic ways.
• To generate the partnerships necessary to serve the complex needs of communities and people experiencing transition in their lives, including the change of government support for those in poverty.
• To prepare professionals to seek the strengths of interdisciplinary teams in human service and ministry settings.

Admission
Applicants must apply to each program separately and be admitted for study in both degree programs. Admission to this MA program at Luther Seminary is contingent upon admission to the MSW program at Augsburg College. Applicants with a bachelor’s degree in social work accredited by the Council on Social Work Education are eligible to apply to the MSW degree program as an advanced-standing student.

Application Requirements and Procedures
To request catalog and application materials for the Augsburg College MSW program, contact the social work admissions office at 612-330-1307. Please specify an interest in the dual degree program.

Luther Seminary Master of Arts (MA) requirements for the dual degree
One year of theology, Bible and history is required for the dual degree program. Completion of the non-credit degree requirements along with nine courses for credit equals one full time academic year in the master of arts program at Luther Seminary. The other nine courses of concentration and elective courses required for the MA from Luther Seminary are taken as a part of the MSW program.

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.

Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Writing or Ministry Project
Students in the MA/MSW program are required to complete a research paper/project that integrates the disciplines of theology and social work. The research paper/project is completed through the MSW program of the partner institution.

Contextual Learning
Field placement requirements for the MSW program are coordinated and integrated by both institutions to meet the dual degree requirements.
Core Courses (total required: 9 courses)

Bible (4 courses)
- OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
- OT2110 through OT2120 Prophets (core elective) or
- OT3110 through OT3117 Psalms and Wisdom Literature (core elective) 1.0 course
- NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
- NT2210 through NT2219* Pauline Tradition (core elective) 1.0 course
*Select these NT courses in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
- HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

Systematic Theology (2 courses)
- ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course
- ST2420 Ethics I 0.5 course
Choose 1 0.5 course:
- ST3420 through ST3494 Ethics II (core elective) 0.5 course
- CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 course
- CM3410 through CM3413 The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective) 0.5 course

Interpreting and Confessing/Leadership For Mission (2 courses)
Students choose courses from these two curriculum areas that equal two full courses. These are courses which reflect the student’s background, theological interests, integration with the master of social work degree program, and vocational goals. Interpreting and Confessing courses begin with the prefix IC. Leadership for Mission courses begin with the prefixes AG, CC, CL, CY, ELC, LD, MU, PC, PT, RM, UM, or WO.
These courses are selected in consultation with the point person.

Luther Seminary Master of Divinity (MDiv) requirements for the dual degree
The MDiv curriculum on pages 18-19 is followed:
- Total Core Courses: 17.5
- Total Core Electives: 8.0
- Total Elective Courses: 4.5
(4.5 courses from the MSW program are applied as Elective Courses in the MDiv program)

Field placement requirements for the MSW program and CPE and internship requirements for the MDiv program are coordinated and integrated by both institutions to meet the dual degree requirements.
Dual Degree:
Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT), Saint Mary’s University
Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Divinity (MDIV), Luther Seminary

Point Person: Gary Wilkerson
Luther Seminary and Saint Mary’s University offer a dual degree program in Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT) and Master of Arts (MA). The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Therapy degree is completed with Saint Mary’s University of MN. The theology degree is completed either with the Master of Arts (MA) or the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv) at Luther Seminary.

Marriage and family therapists (MFTs) are mental health professionals trained in psychotherapy and family systems, and licensed to diagnose and treat mental and emotional disorders. MFTs treat a wide range of serious clinical problems including: depression, marital problems, anxiety, individual psychological problems and child-parent problems. MFTs take a holistic perspective to health care; they are concerned with the overall long-term well-being of individuals and their families.

The Dual Degree Master of Arts and Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Therapy program at Luther Seminary and Saint Mary’s University is designed to meet the licensing laws enacted by the Minnesota State Legislature. Saint Mary’s prepares masters level students for licensure as Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (LMFT).

The Marriage and Family Therapy graduate programs at Saint Mary’s University have candidacy status with the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education (COAMFTE) of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy (AAMFT), 112 S. Alfred Street, Alexandria, VA 22314, 703-838-9808.

Luther Seminary Master of Arts (MA) requirements for the dual degree
One year of theology, Bible and history is required for the dual degree program. Completion of the non-credit degree requirements along with nine courses for credit equals one full academic year in the Master of Arts program at Luther Seminary. The other nine courses of concentration and elective courses required for the MA from Luther Seminary are taken as a part of the MFT program.

Dual Degree Objectives
• To educate professionals in Marriage and Family therapy and theology who can combine the values, skills and knowledge of both disciplines to serve people in more holistic ways.
• To generate the expertise necessary to serve the complex needs of individuals, couples, and families experiencing therapeutic need as they interact within a family, community, and/or congregation.
• To prepare professionals to seek the strengths of interdisciplinary partnerships in human service and ministry settings.

General Information
Saint Mary’s University courses are offered on a weekday and evening schedule. Luther Seminary courses are offered on a weekday schedule (some weekday evening courses).

Admission
Applicants must apply to each program separately and be admitted for study in both programs. Admission to degree at one institution does not guarantee admission to the other.

Application Requirements and Procedures
To request catalog and application materials for Saint Mary's University of MN, contact the admissions office at 612-728-5100. Please specify an interest in the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Therapy dual degree program.

See the Admissions section (pages 146-147) for a full list of application requirements and procedures for applicants to the MA and MDiv degree programs at Luther Seminary. For more information contact:
• Office of Admissions (admissions@luthersem.edu).
• Point Person for the Dual Degree program, Gary Wilkerson, gwilkerson001@luthersem.edu

Vocational Formation

New Student Orientation
See page 25.

Discipleship
See page 25.
Non-Credit Degree Requirements

BI1002 Bible Proficiency Exam

Contextual Learning
Field placement requirements for the MFT program are coordinated and integrated by Saint Mary’s University to meet the MFT degree requirements for supervised counseling hours.

Core Courses \(\text{(total required: 9 courses)}\)

Bible (4 courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT1110</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT2110 through</td>
<td>Prophets (core elective)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT2120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT3110 through</td>
<td>Psalms and Wisdom Literature</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT3117</td>
<td>(core elective)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT1210 through</td>
<td>Synoptic Gospels (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT1213*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT2210 through</td>
<td>Pauline Tradition (core elective)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT2219*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Select these NT courses in a designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HC1310</td>
<td>Christian History from the New Testament to the Present</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Systematic Theology (2 courses)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST1410</td>
<td>An Overview of Christian Teachings</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2420</td>
<td>Ethics I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choose 1 0.5 course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST3420 through</td>
<td>Ethics II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST3494</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2410</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3410 through</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God II (core elective)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3413</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pastoral Care and Counseling (2 courses)

Students choose courses whose number begins with PC to equal two full courses. These are courses which reflect the student’s background, theological interests, integration with the Master of Marriage and Family Therapy degree program, and vocational goals.

These courses are selected in consultation with the student’s faculty adviser and/or the dual-degree point person.

*LThe courses listed for the dual degree do not necessarily fulfill all requirements for the ELCA diaconal ministry program or similar rostering programs within other denominations. However, a program of study may be arranged that will fulfill these requirements. For more information about denominational rostering requirement contact Krista Lind, Director of Student Resource Center (klind@luthersem.edu).

Luther Seminary Master of Divinity (MDiv) requirements for the dual degree

The MDiv curriculum on pages 18-19 is followed:

- Total Core Courses: 18
- Total Core Electives: 7.5
- Total Elective Courses: 4.5

*(4.5 courses from the MFT program are applied as Elective Courses in the M.Div. program)*

Field placement requirements for the MFT program and CPE and internship requirements for the MDiv program are coordinated and integrated by both institutions to meet the dual degree requirements.
Graduate Certificate Programs

Luther Seminary offers Graduate Certificates in seven areas:

• Bible, History of Christianity, and Systematic Theology
• Children, Youth, and Family Ministry
• Congregational and Community Care
• Parish Nursing
• Aging and Health
• Congregational Mission and Leadership
• Methodist Studies

Each Graduate Certificate requires eight courses, combining four basic Bible, history and theology courses with four concentration courses. The programs are designed to be completed in one year of full-time residential study or in two to four years of part-time study.

The certificates in Children, Youth, and Family Ministry; Congregational and Community Care; Parish Nursing, and Aging and Health may be completed as part of a distributed learning cohort. Students travel through the curriculum together, taking a combination of online courses and short-term intensive courses on the Luther Seminary campus. Contact the Admissions office for more information.

Students who have completed a certificate program may apply their course work toward a Master of Arts or Master of Divinity degree if they are admitted into one of those programs through a new application process.

These certificate programs are designed to equip lay leaders across denominational lines. With the addition of a concentration course in Lutheran Confessional Writings, the certificate program can satisfy the academic requirements for rostered ministry in the ELCA as an Associate in Ministry. For more information contact Krista Lind, Director of the Student Resource Center, at 651-641-3435.

Those interested in any of the graduate certificates should contact:
• the Office of Admissions, 651-641-3521; (admissions@luthersem.edu)

A bachelor’s degree or its equivalent received from a regionally accredited college or university is normally required. For application information see pages 148-149.
Graduate Certificate in Bible, History of Christianity, and Systemic Theology

The certificate program in Bible, History of Christianity, and Systemic Theology is designed for people who desire a basic grounding in Christian theology and tradition. A student may concentrate in Old Testament, New Testament, History of Christianity, or Systemic Theology or choose a combination of courses in these areas.

Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
- OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
- NT1210 through NT1213*Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
  *Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
- HC1310* Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course
  *May substitute two of the three following courses: HC1315; HC1320; HC3310.

Systematic Theology (1 course)
- ST1410* An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course
  *May substitute two of the three following courses: ST1415; ST2415; ST3415.

**Certificate students concentrating in Systematic Theology are required to take ST1415; ST2415; ST3415 in place of ST1410 and two of their concentration courses.

Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Choose any four courses (combining either full or half courses) listed as MA concentration courses in Old Testament, New Testament, History of Christianity, or Systemic Theology on pages 28-35.

Graduate Certificate in Children, Youth, and Family Ministry

The certificate program in Children, Youth, and Family Ministry is designed for people who desire a basic grounding in children's and youth and family ministry. A student may concentrate in Children, Youth, Family Ministry or choose a combination of courses in these areas. This certificate may be earned in a distributed learning or residential format.

Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
- OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
- NT1210 through NT1213*Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
  *Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
- HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

Systematic Theology (1 course)
- ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

**Certificate students concentrating in Systematic Theology are required to take ST1415; ST2415; ST3415 in place of ST1410 and two of their concentration courses.

Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Choose any four courses (combining either full or half courses) listed as MA concentration courses in Children, Youth, and Family on pages 38-39.
Graduate Certificate in Congregational and Community Care

The certificate program in Congregational and Community Care is designed for people who desire to focus on the various aspects of care giving ministry. A student may concentrate in a specific area of ministry or take a combination of courses from across the disciplines within Congregational and Community Care. Students interested in aging and health ministries or in Parish Nursing should refer to information on those certificate programs. This certificate may be earned in a distributed learning or residential format.

**Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)**

- **Bible (2 courses)**
  - OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
  - NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
  *Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

- **History of Christianity (1 course)**
  - HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

- **Systematic Theology (1 course)**
  - ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

**Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)**

Concentration courses are offered both online and on-campus intensives during the last two weeks of January.

- PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care 1.0 course

Choose any three courses (combining either full or half courses) with prefixes AG, PC and PT. OT6130 and CL4525 are also concentration courses for this certificate.

---

Graduate Certificate in Parish Nursing

The certificate program in Parish Nursing is designed for those in the health ministries to deepen their theological integration of faith and health. The program encourages the development of leadership skills through both course work and contextual learning, including the option of Clinical Pastoral Education. A unit of CPE may be substituted for 1.0 course in the student’s concentration area. This certificate may be earned in a distributed learning or residential format.

**Admissions Requirements**

Admissions requirements for the certificate in parish nursing are the same as those for other certificate programs, with these exceptions:

1. Nurses without a bachelor’s degree may substitute a current RN license.
2. Students must have completed the Parish Nurse Preparation Course prior to enrolling in the graduate certificate program.

**Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)**

- **Bible (2 courses)**
  - OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
  - NT1210 through NT1213* Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
  *Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

- **History of Christianity (1 course)**
  - HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

- **Systematic Theology (1 course)**
  - ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

**Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)**

Concentration courses are offered both online and on-campus intensives during the last two weeks of January.

- PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care 1.0 course

Choose any three courses (combining either full or half courses) with prefixes AG, PC and PT. OT6130 and CL4525 are also concentration courses for this certificate.
Graduate Certificate in Aging and Health

The certificate program in Aging and Health is designed for those who have been called to work with older adults. It will deepen both theological knowledge and understandings of gerontology and pastoral care as they relate to aging ministries. The program encourages the development of leadership skills through both course work and contextual learning, including the option of Clinical Pastoral Education.

Four of the eight courses required for the certificate are core courses in theology, Christian history, and biblical studies. The remaining courses focus on leadership development in pastoral care, parish nursing, and faith and health ministry. A unit of CPE may be substituted for 1.0 course in the student’s concentration area. This certificate may be earned in a distributed learning or residential format.

Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
- OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
- NT1210 through NT1213*Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course

*Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
- HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

Systematic Theology (1 course)
- ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Concentration courses are offered both online and in on-campus intensives during the last two weeks of January.

Choose any three courses (combining either full or half courses) with prefixes AG, PC and PT. OT6130 and CL4525 are also concentration courses for this certificate.

Graduate Certificate in Congregational Mission and Leadership

The certificate program in Congregational Mission and Leadership is designed for people who are interested in deepening their theological knowledge and leadership skills for a variety of the outreach ministries of faith communities.

Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
- OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
- NT1210 through NT1213*Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course

*Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
- HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

Systematic Theology (1 course)
- ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Choose any four courses (combining either full or half courses) listed as MA concentration courses in Congregational Mission and Leadership on pages 40-41.
Graduate Certificate in Methodist Studies

This certificate program in Methodist Studies is designed to meet the educational needs of people who are preparing for ministry in Methodist churches. Some courses are taught in cooperation with United Theological Seminary of the Twin Cities. Those seeking ordination are urged to meet with the point person for Methodist Studies or the Student Resource Center to ensure they meet denominational requirements.

Core Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Bible (2 courses)
OT1110 Pentateuch 1.0 course
NT1210 through NT1213*Synoptic Gospels (core elective) 1.0 course
*Select NT course in designated English language section unless LG1200 or its equivalent has been completed.

History of Christianity (1 course)
HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present 1.0 course

Systematic Theology (1 course)
ST1410 An Overview of Christian Teachings 1.0 course

Concentration Courses (total required: 4 courses)

Option A:
IC 2624 United Methodist Church History and Doctrine 1.0 course
IC 2622 United Methodist Polity and History *1.0 course
Choose from the following to total 2 full courses:
CM 2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 Course
An ecumenical Worship course*
A course on Wesleyan Spirituality*
An evangelism course (such as CL4510 [0.5 course] or CL4530 [0.5 course])
*Typically taught at United Theological Seminary

Note: MA and MDiv students may take an emphasis in Methodist Studies. See the point person for Methodist Studies for further details.

Option B:
IC 2641 African Methodist Episcopal Church History and Polity 1.0 course
ST 4430 Theology of John Wesley 0.5 course
Choose from the following to total 2.5 courses:
CM 2410 The Mission of the Triune God I 0.5 Course
An ecumenical Worship course*
A course on Wesleyan Spirituality*
An evangelism course (such as CL4510 [0.5 course] or CL4530 [0.5 course])

*Typically taught at United Theological Seminary
Contextual Learning

Although all education is contextual, underlying Contextual Learning (CL) at Luther Seminary is a conviction about the importance of social and ecclesiastical contexts. These contexts are crucial in preparation of Christian leaders and as the arena in which leadership in the service of Christian mission is to be exercised. Students are encouraged to reflect on theology and the practice of ministry, integrating their experience in the seminary, the church, and the world into a faithful life of service, and leadership. Given that understanding, CL seeks to ensure that the context in which Christian mission occurs is approached respectfully, seriously, and critically.

To that end, individual congregations, organizations, and neighborhoods serve as communities of learning and service as each student responds to the call of God to prepare for ministry in the Christian church.

Through CL, the classroom extends far beyond the seminary campus, as theological education and the mission of the church are seen in national and international perspectives. An enhanced emphasis on contextualizing all of seminary education informs participation in CL.

Rick Foss
Director

Contextual Learning is an integral part of theological education for each student. Throughout a seminary career each student has a variety of opportunities for learning in congregational and community contexts.

Teaching Congregations and Communities

Each master of divinity (MDiv) degree candidate receives a congregational placement from among designated intentional missional congregations at the beginning of his or her program. The congregational placement serves as the base for fulfilling certain course assignments. Central to those requirements are individual consultations and congregational involvement.

Students must register for each of the required semesters. See course descriptions for FE4021 and FE4022 (see page 106). Some master of arts (MA) degree students participate in this Teaching Congregations and Communities program. All other master of arts degree students participate in contextual education through special arrangements as described in the individual concentrations.
Supervised Clinical Ministry
Another contextual learning opportunity is afforded by participation in a basic unit of Supervised Clinical Ministry. Both an ecclesiastical requirement for ordination and a non-credit degree requirement for ELCA students, completion of a basic unit of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is a common way to complete the Supervised Clinical Ministry requirement. CPE programs are available to MDiv and MA students. Questions may be addressed to members of the CL faculty or to a student’s synodical candidacy committee. Further information about Clinical Pastoral Education is found in the description of course FE 4000 on page 106.

Cross-cultural Education
God’s mission invites and sends us into the cultures of all nations and all peoples for the sake of the gospel. Cross-cultural education provides the opportunity for students to encounter a very pluralistic and diverse world as the context for ministry so they might better learn essential interpretive skills for confessing the Christian faith and engaging in Christian mission. For a complete description see pages 92-96.

Internship in Partnership with Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary (PLTS)
A full year of internship, usually in a parish, is an integral part of the course of study and a requirement for graduation for all ELCA MDiv students. As partner seminaries in the Western Mission Cluster, Luther Seminary and PLTS carry out the internship program together.

The purpose of the internship program is to provide ministerial experience under the supervision of a pastor who serves as contextual educator. The supervisor is to guide the student into areas of ministry so as to stimulate a process of personal and pastoral formation and the development of growing competence in the various pastoral skills.

Students who intend to receive the MDiv degree from Luther Seminary cannot begin internship until (at least) one year or ten courses of resident academic work have been completed. The internship normally is followed by at least one year or ten courses of resident academic work.

Internship typically requires the student to move off campus to the internship site for one year. Special requests from students relating to internship are reviewed by the CL faculty and staff. Assignments for all Luther and PLTS students are made as part of a common process in which all members of the CL faculty and staff participate. Assignments are made around April 1.

Minimum standards for educational stipends to interns are established by the Vocation and Education Program Unit of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA).

Students are to complete an orientation course (FE2000, see page 106) during the semester prior to internship, have participated in a Boundaries Workshop, and have undergone a Background check the spring before beginning the internship year.

The faculty has adopted the following normal minimum eligibility requirements for internship. A candidate for internship must:

- Have completed satisfactorily at least one year or ten courses of academic work;
- Be a student in good academic standing, not on academic probation;
- If a member of the ELCA, have the endorsement of his or her candidacy committee. See ELCA Candidacy, pages 150-151.

Exceptions to any of the minimum eligibility requirements are considered by the CL faculty on petition from the student. If, in the judgment of the CL faculty, a student is not qualified for internship for reasons beyond these prerequisites, such a judgment shall be referred to the faculty for decision.

Non-Lutheran students should contact the director of CL in order to discuss ways of meeting the internship requirement in accordance with the expectations of their respective church bodies. Arrangements that respect the student’s own faith tradition will be made. For members of denominations which do not require internships, this requirement may be waived.
Graduate Research Programs

The graduate programs at Luther Seminary stand as a sign of our commitment to the future of theological education and the future of the Christian church. Today’s church requires leaders; so does tomorrow’s.

The seminary prepares masters of theology, doctors of philosophy, and doctors of ministry today who will not only do their own work of teaching, proclaiming, and applying the Christian tradition, but will also develop the next generation of Christian leaders.

Luther Seminary’s graduate programs invite applicants who have the academic ability and the theological passion to delve deeply into all aspects of the Christian faith in order to enrich their own ministries, to present the gospel faithfully and creatively in a rapidly changing world, and to accept the challenge of preparing others to do the same.

Paul Lokken
Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education

Three graduate research programs are offered at Luther Seminary:
Master of Theology degree
Doctor of Philosophy degree
Doctor of Ministry degree
Master of Theology Degree

The master of theology (MTh) degree program provides for continuing study through the discipline of academic excellence. It aims to develop in the student an informed, critical approach to a chosen field of study through graduate courses, mastery of languages, and a thesis.

**Admission**

Applications for admission to the master of theology program are made to the Associate Dean–Graduate Theological Education (“associate dean”) at Luther Seminary. Application materials for U.S. applicants should be received at least 30 days in advance of term in which admission is sought. International applicants should contact the Office of International Student Services for deadline information (iss@luthersem.edu).

Admission requirements include:

1. **A First Degree in Theology**
   Applicants must have a bachelor of divinity, master of arts, or master of divinity degree (or equivalent) from an accredited theological school.

2. **Acceptable Grade Point Average**
   Applicants must have a grade point average of at least 3.00 on a 4.00 scale for the first degree(s) in theology.

3. **Application Form**
   Application forms are available on request from the Office of Graduate Theological Education at Luther Seminary or may be downloaded from www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies/application_forms.asp.

4. **Transcripts**
   Official transcripts of college and seminary work must be sent directly from the schools to the Office of Graduate Theological Education at Luther Seminary.

5. **Recommendations**
   Three letters of academic recommendation are to be sent directly to the associate dean. Forms for these recommendations may be obtained from the Office of Graduate Theological Education or downloaded from www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies/application_forms.asp. If an applicant comes from a school that does not give letter grades or uses some form of the pass/fail system, the applicant must provide names and contact information of five additional professors with whom the applicant has studied.

6. **Application Fee**
   A fee of $50.00 must accompany the application. The fee is not refundable.

7. **TOEFL Score** (International applicants only)
   International applicants are required to submit a score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The score must be 80 or above, with a reading rating of at least 22; listening of at least 20; speaking of at least 18; and writing of at least 20. The score cannot be more than two years old.

For further information contact:

- Paul Lokken, Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education; 651-641-3234; gte@luthersem.edu
- Katie Dahl, Associate Director and Program Coordinator – Graduate Theological Education; 651-641-3203; gte@luthersem.edu

**Graduation Requirements**

Graduation requirements include courses in the area of study and elective courses, language examinations, and a thesis. Graduation requirements for each student are stated in the catalog published in the year of the student’s enrollment in the degree program.

**General Degree Requirements**

1. A total of six courses (or the equivalent number of courses and half courses) plus an approved thesis are required for the degree.
2. Of the six courses, at least four must be taken in the area of major concentration; two courses may be taken as electives (in any area, including the area of concentration). Students in Islamic Studies without previous knowledge of Arabic must take their two elective courses in Arabic.
3. Course requirements specific to areas of concentration are listed on the following pages.
4. Only courses passed with a grade of B or better may receive graduate credit and only courses designated for graduate credit may apply toward the degree.
5. No more than three courses taken as a post-master of divinity/master of arts special student may apply toward the degree.
6. The normal course load is three courses per semester.
7. Master of theology degree students may petition the Advisory Committee on Graduate Theological Education (“Graduate Committee”) to participate in doctor of philosophy degree seminars. Decisions are made individually based on space available in the seminars, the academic potential of the petitioners and the permission of the instructor. Continuation in the seminars depends on maintaining a grade of B or above. Credit earned in the seminars may apply to the core requirement for the master of theology degree if taken within the student’s concentration.
8. Master of divinity or master of arts degree seniors wishing graduate credit must inform the registrar and the instructor of the course in writing at the time of registration. Such course work can later be accepted toward the degree only with the approval of the Graduate Committee. Students may not apply graduate credits toward two degrees, nor may graduate credit status in a course be granted retroactively.
Language Requirements

1. Proficiency in English is assumed of all students. Students whose work demonstrates they are not prepared to write an acceptable English thesis are required to make up this deficiency (normally at their own expense) prior to the acceptance of their thesis proposal.

2. In addition to specific language requirements listed for the areas of concentration, students are required to pass a written examination in Latin or a modern research language other than the student's native tongue. Normally this examination is in French, German, or Spanish.

3. Students wishing to be examined in a language other than those listed in No. 2 must petition the Graduate Committee for permission to do so. International students whose native language is other than English may use English as a research language by passing an examination in English composition.

4. The language examination must be completed before the thesis proposal is submitted.
   a. Language examinations are administered by the Office of Graduate Theological Education during the week prior to the start of the fall and spring semesters. Dictionaries and grammars may be used.
   b. The criterion for a passing grade is the demonstrated ability to make regular research use of the language.

5. Knowledge of the biblical languages, required for students in Bible, is demonstrated by transcripts and in course work.

Requirements in Areas of Concentration

1. Bible
   a. Working knowledge of Hebrew, Greek, and one approved modern language. Hebrew LG1100 and Greek LG1200 cannot be upgraded for MTh credit.
   c. O.T.: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses; N.T.: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses

2. History of Christianity
   a. A reading knowledge of Latin or an approved modern language.
   b. History of Christianity: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses

3. Systematic Theology
   a. A reading knowledge of Latin or an approved modern language.
   b. Systematic Theology: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses

4. Missions and World Religions
   a. A reading knowledge of one approved modern language.
   b. Missions and World Religions: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses

5. Islamic Studies
   a. A reading knowledge of one approved modern language.
   b. Islamic Studies: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses (including Arabic)
   c. In addition to these required courses, students are strongly advised to take at least two additional half courses in Islamic Studies.
   d. Courses at other institutions in the area as advised.

6. Pastoral Theology and Ministry
   A composite degree involving courses in religious education, homiletics, pastoral counseling, youth and family, and church and society.
   a. A reading knowledge of one approved modern language.
   b. Composite fields: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses

7. Pastoral Care: Clinical Pastoral Theology
   a. A reading knowledge of one approved modern language.
   b. Pastoral Care: 4 courses; Electives: 2 courses
   c. One unit of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) in an approved, accredited program is a prerequisite.

MTh Thesis Proposal

1. After completing course requirements and language examinations, the student will register for thesis preparation through the Graduate Theological Education office.

2. The thesis is intended to demonstrate the student’s ability to pursue research in the area of concentration. The thesis is not necessarily an original contribution to scholarship, but it may not simply duplicate existing scholarship on the topic.

3. The thesis shall not normally exceed 100 word–processed pages, excluding front matter, bibliography and appendices.

4. The associate dean, at the written request of the student and with the written permission of the faculty member nominated, appoints the thesis adviser.

5. The student, in consultation with the thesis adviser, prepares a thesis proposal including:
   a. a title;
   b. a brief discussion of the existing scholarship on the topic;
   c. a statement of the nature and purpose of the thesis;
d. a detailed outline describing the content of each chapter of the thesis;

e. a working bibliography;

f. the projected date of completion;

g. nominations for two members of the faculty who agree to serve, along with the thesis adviser, as readers of the thesis.

6. During the time of consultation with the thesis adviser, the student is encouraged to arrange a session with the reference librarian to review research strategies pertaining to the proposal and to refine the working bibliography.

7. Having secured approval of the thesis adviser and readers on the appropriate form available from the Office of Graduate Theological Education, the student submits it along with the completed thesis proposal to the chair of the thesis adviser's division for the division's approval.

8. After securing approval by the division, the student submits both a hard copy and an electronic copy of the thesis proposal to the Graduate Theological Education Office for approval by the Graduate Committee.

Status and Candidacy

1. MTh students, while completing course work and writing the thesis proposal and thesis, will normally be considered full-time students for two years. After the second year, students seeking certification of full- or part-time student status must do so in advance by petition, clearly justifying the request in writing.

2. The student is admitted to candidacy for the MTh degree after the thesis proposal has been approved by the Graduate Committee. The MTh candidacy fee is due at this time.

MTh Thesis

1. The thesis must be prepared in accord with:

(1) The requirements of The Shortcut or the Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association; or

(2) The publication guidelines of another scholarly manual or journal that is chosen by the student in consultation with his or her adviser, and that is presented by petition to, and approved by, the Graduate Committee. If choosing option two, the student, at the time the thesis is submitted, shall also submit a style sheet of the manual or journal style that is to be followed. Such a style sheet shall include the proper formatting for references, footnotes and/or endnotes, and bibliography. In all cases, a sample of two word-processed chapters with properly formatted notes and bibliography is submitted to the Graduate Theological Education technical reader no later than Feb. 1 of the year in which the degree is granted.

2. The completed thesis is submitted to the Office of Graduate Theological Education by March 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. The student is required to submit copies in sufficient number for the thesis adviser and each reader.

3. After receiving the completed thesis, the thesis adviser arranges with the student and the readers for an oral examination before April 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted.

4. After successfully completing the oral thesis examination, the student submits by April 15 a final, typographically perfect copy of the thesis for approval by the Graduate Theological Education technical reader who examines it for conformity to the requirements of The Shortcut. Editorial work to meet The Shortcut requirements is the responsibility of the student.

5. After securing the written approval of the technical reader, the student submits two unbound, boxed copies of the thesis on 100% cotton paper to the Graduate Office for binding by May 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. One copy is placed in the library and the other in the seminary vault. The binding fee for the thesis is included in master of theology degree graduation fee. See page 153.

6. Students who do not meet the deadlines in this section cannot be guaranteed graduation during the year in question.

Transfer of Credits

1. Up to three courses, not applied toward another degree, may be transferred to the master of theology degree from previous work at Luther Seminary (including its satellite centers), or other accredited institutions. Transfer of this credit requires approval of the Graduate Committee.

2. Students from the Luther Seminary PhD degree program who apply and are admitted to the MTh program, may use up to six courses at the PhD level (with a grade of B or better) to satisfy MTh degree course requirements.
Continuation Fee
Students in the master of theology degree program are charged a continuation fee of $250 per semester after two years of full-time study, except that students who have not met the 6 course requirement will be charged tuition rather than a continuation fee for every semester they are enrolled in classes. Failure to pay the continuation fee, without a request for leave of absence, terminates status as a student at Luther Seminary.

Time Limit
Students in the MTh program are required to complete the program within five years of the beginning of the first semester of study following admission. Written consent of the thesis adviser and permission of the Graduate Committee are required to continue beyond this limit.

Academic Standing and Procedures
In order to remain in good academic standing, a student must receive a grade of B or better for work for which credit is given and satisfactorily complete all other requirements of the program as determined by the Graduate Committee.

Unless otherwise noted, the academic policies and procedures on pages 77-82 apply also to the MTh degree.

Leave of Absence
A student in good standing may petition the Graduate Committee for a leave of absence. If the leave is granted, the student may resume study at any time during the period of leave without reapplying for admission. Leaves are not normally granted for more than one year.

Commencement
Attendance at commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of Graduate Theological Education and the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1.

Post-Master of Divinity/Master of Arts Special Students
Graduates of accredited theological seminaries may apply for post-master of divinity/master of arts special student status. This status permits the student to enroll in courses for graduate credit without being in a degree program. If the student is later admitted to a degree program, courses taken as a post-master of divinity special student may be applied to that program by petition to the Graduate Committee.

No more than three courses taken as a special student may be applied toward the master of theology or doctor of philosophy degree programs.

Applications for post-master of divinity/master of arts special student status should be received by the Office of Graduate Theological Education at least 30 days in advance of term in which admission is sought.
Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The doctor of philosophy degree (PhD) is an advanced research degree designed to develop scholarly leadership for Christian churches and for work in the community of theological scholarship throughout the world. The degree is offered in history, theology, pastoral counseling and congregational mission and leadership. Note: new admissions to the PhD program in Bible have been suspended until further notice.

The program is deliberately theological and confessional without compromising its commitment to academic excellence and accountability.

Admission

Applications for admission to the PhD program are made to the Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education (“associate dean”) at Luther Seminary.

All application materials from both U.S. and international applicants must be received no later than January 1 preceding the academic year for which admission is sought.

Applicants are notified of the admission decision of the Graduate Committee shortly after March 15.

An applicant who does not meet the following stated requirements in a particular area must have exceptional qualifications in other areas and/or demonstrate competence in an interview to be considered for admission.

1. A First Degree in Theology
   Applicants must have a bachelor of divinity, master of arts, or master of divinity degree (or an equivalent) from an accredited theological school.

2. Acceptable Grade Point Average
   Applicants must have a grade point average of at least 3.25 on a 4.00 scale on each transcript submitted.

3. Application Form
   Application forms are available on request from the Office of Graduate Theological Education at Luther Seminary or may be downloaded from www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies/application_forms.asp.

4. Transcripts
   Official transcripts of college, seminary, and other graduate work must be sent directly from the schools to the Office of Graduate Theological Education at Luther Seminary.

5. Academic Recommendations
   Three academic recommendations on forms available from the Office of Graduate Theological Education or downloaded from www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies/application_forms.asp must be sent directly to the associate dean by those writing the recommendations.

6. Application Fee
   A fee of $50.00 must accompany the application. The fee is not refundable.

7. Graduate Record Examination Score
   Applicants must submit an official record of results of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) General Test not more than five years old. This requirement does not apply to international students submitting TOEFL scores.

8. TOEFL Score (International applicants only)
   International applicants must submit a score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The score must be 89 or above, with a reading rating of at least 24; listening of at least 22; speaking of at least 20; and writing of at least 23. The score must not be more than two years old. International applicants may submit a GRE score in lieu of a TOEFL score if they so choose.

9. Statement
   A statement of no more than five pages giving reasons for pursuing graduate study, a summary of academic work done in anticipation of doctoral study, and a description of the intended area of study and specialization.

10. Writing Sample
    A recent sample of written work, normally not exceeding 5,000 words, that demonstrates academic ability in the proposed field of study.

11. Clinical Pastoral Education
    (Pastoral care and counseling applicants only)
    One unit of Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is a prerequisite for admission to the pastoral care and counseling area of study.

12. Endorsement (International students only)
    Official endorsement from the appropriate officer of an applicant’s denomination is required for all international students sponsored by their denominations.

13. Financial Aid
    Financial aid is awarded by the Graduate Committee on the basis of merit and need. Notifications of financial awards are included with offers of admission. Candidates seeking federal student loans should see “Aid for Post Graduate Students” on page 159.

For further information contact:

Paul Lokken, Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education; 651-641-3234; gte@luthersem.edu

or

Katie Dahl, Associate Director and Program Coordinator – Graduate Theological Education; 651-641-3203; gte@luthersem.edu
Graduation Requirements

Graduation requirements include residence, entrance examinations, language examinations, library practicum, courses in the area of concentration and elective courses, area and interdisciplinary seminars, colloquia, comprehensive examinations, and a thesis.

Graduation requirements for each student are stated in the catalog published in the year of the student’s enrollment in the degree program.

All students’ progress will be reviewed upon completion of the first year of study.

Residence

1. The first and second years of study are years of residence, requiring full participation in the PhD program. A minimum load of the area seminar and one course each semester is required for the first three semesters. It is expected that all seminar and course requirements will be completed during the first two years of the program.

2. Two years’ PhD tuition must be paid to fulfill the residence requirement.

Entrance Examinations

1. The purpose of the entrance examinations is twofold: (1) to provide an opportunity for the student to review the preparatory work in theology upon which more focused doctoral study is based, giving occasion for evaluation of the candidate’s readiness to proceed; (2) to encourage a broadly based theological competence among all doctoral students that will produce an atmosphere for theological conversation that crosses the boundaries of particular disciplines.

2. Three-hour entrance examinations are given in six areas: Old Testament, New Testament, history of Christianity, systematic theology, pastoral care and counseling and congregational mission and leadership. Candidates may choose four of the six areas in which to be examined, though they must sit for the examination(s) in their own area of concentration. All entering students are required to take the full series of entrance examinations prior to the first semester of the first year of residence. Dates are announced annually.

3. Each examination assumes mastery of a stated bibliography. These bibliographies and copies of previous examinations are available to accepted applicants upon request from the Office of Graduate Theological Education.

4. In their evaluation, readers expect the examination to exhibit summary knowledge of the field at the master of divinity or master of arts degree level, not the doctoral level. A passing grade is B or above.

5. Satisfactory completion of the examinations or their equivalent is determined by the department, with results reported to the Office of Graduate Theological Education.

6. A student failing to pass the entrance examinations before the first semester of the second year of residence will be subject to dismissal from the program. Retention requires approval of the Graduate Committee. Continuation in the doctoral program is contingent upon successful completion of all required entrance examinations.

Language Requirements

1. Proficiency in English is assumed of all students. Students whose work demonstrates they are not prepared to write an acceptable English thesis are required to make up this deficiency (normally at their own expense) prior to the acceptance of their thesis proposal.

2. In addition to specific language requirements indicated for the areas of concentration, all students in history/theology must pass written examinations in two research languages. International students whose native language is other than English may use English as one research language by passing an examination in English composition.

3. Students in pastoral care and counseling and congregational mission and leadership must demonstrate proficiency in one modern research language and in research methods in the social sciences, normally statistics (as approved by the faculty).

4. Because of its importance in theological studies, German is normally one of the research languages for all students. The second language is normally Latin, French, or Spanish (or English for international students). Other languages may be required depending on the topic of the thesis.

5. Students wishing to substitute another language for German or to be examined in any language other than English, French, German, Latin, or Spanish must petition the Graduate Committee for permission to do so. Primary consideration is given to the relevance of the request to the student’s planned research.
SECOND YEAR

• two courses (or equivalent in courses and half courses)
• clinical work (at least 12 hours weekly)
• colloquia (two or three each semester)

In the second year, a candidate chooses one of five areas of concentration:
• aging
• chemical dependency
• diversified counseling
• family counseling
• youth and family

Library Practicum

All first-year PhD students are required to complete GR8000 Library Practicum, page 107, a non–credit course with pass/fail grading.

Curriculum Schedule: History of Christianity, Systematic Theology

FIRST YEAR

• two area seminars (one each semester)
• four courses (or equivalent in courses and half courses)
• colloquia (two or three each semester)
• the interdisciplinary seminar (J-Term)
• library practicum (J-Term)

SECOND YEAR

• two courses (or equivalent in courses and half courses)
• colloquia (two or three each semester)

Curriculum Schedule: Pastoral Care and Counseling

FIRST YEAR

• the area seminar (each semester)
• four courses (or equivalent in courses and half courses)
• clinical work (at least 12 hours weekly)
• colloquia (two or three each semester)
• the interdisciplinary seminar (J-Term)
• library practicum (J-Term)

SECOND YEAR

• the area seminar (second semester)
• two concentration core courses
• one additional course
• colloquia (two or three each semester)

Distribution Requirements

1. With respect to history of Christianity and systematic theology, at least four of the six courses required for the degree (in addition to the three required seminars) must be taken in the area of study to which the student has been admitted. All four of these courses must be from among those designated 8000 level courses. The remaining required courses may be in other areas from among 6000 or 8000 level courses.
2. With respect to pastoral care and counseling, the course, Dissertation Proposal Using Social Science Research must be taken in place of an elective course by those intending to carry out social scientific research as part of their thesis project.

3. With respect to congregational mission and leadership, the four required concentration core courses are to be chosen from the following six courses:
   - The Gospel and Culture(s)
   - Trinity and Mission
   - Congregational Leadership
   - The Congregation
   - Theological Hermeneutics
   - Missiology and the Missional Church

   The remaining required courses (in addition to the required three seminars and four concentration core courses) may be in any area from among 6000 or 8000 level courses.

4. In all concentration areas, only courses passed with a grade of B or better may receive graduate credit.

**PhD Colloquia**

PhD colloquia are scheduled regularly in each area throughout the year in order to bring students and faculty together to discuss topics related to the research of both students and faculty. Attendance at colloquia is required during the two years of residence.

**PhD Comprehensive Examinations**

1. Four comprehensive examinations must be taken after language requirement has been met and before work on the thesis begins.

2. These examinations are taken in four successive weeks. The student is allowed one eight-hour day for each examination.

3. The following must be taken in order:
   - **History of Christianity**
     1. History of a doctrine
     2. Three selected periods or topics
     3. Historiography
     4. Thesis area
   - **Systematic Theology**
     1. History of a doctrine
     2. Three selected theologians
     3. Ethics, or the philosophy of religion, or the history of religion
     4. Thesis area

   The foregoing outlines for comprehensive examinations are models that may be shaped to fit the research interests and needs of students with particular specializations.

4. Progress toward the comprehensive examinations begins with the identification of an area of interest for the thesis and the appointment of a thesis adviser.

5. The associate dean, at the written request of the student and with the written permission of the faculty member nominated, appoints the adviser.

6. The student, in consultation with the thesis adviser, prepares a comprehensive examination proposal which includes:
   a. specific topics for examinations in accord with the requirements of each area of study
   b. bibliographies for each examination
   c. dates proposed for each examination
   d. nominations of two or more members of the faculty who agree to serve, along with the thesis adviser, as readers of the comprehensive examinations.

7. Having secured approval of the thesis adviser and readers on the appropriate form available from the Office of Graduate Theological Education, the student submits the comprehensive examination proposal to the chair of the thesis adviser’s division for the approval of the division.

8. After securing approval by the division, and the signature of the division chair, the student submits both a hard copy and an electronic copy of the comprehensive examination proposal to the Office of Graduate Theological Education for approval by the Graduate Committee.

9. Administered by the Office of Graduate Theological Education, comprehensive examinations are normally completed on a computer provided, and in a location determined, by the seminary. Those who complete the examinations in longhand will submit word-processed copies of the examination as originally completed.
PhD Thesis Proposal

1. The thesis proposal may not be submitted until after language examinations and comprehensive examinations have been completed.
2. The student, in consultation with the thesis adviser, prepares a thesis proposal including:
   a. a working title
   b. a brief discussion of existing scholarship on the topic
   c. a statement of the problem addressed by the thesis and the approach taken in addressing it
   d. a statement of methodological considerations involved in the research and writing of the thesis
   e. a provisional outline describing the content of each chapter
   f. a preliminary bibliography
   g. a schedule for writing and completing the thesis
3. In consultation with the adviser the student will nominate two or more readers who, upon appointment by the associate dean, will serve with the adviser as the thesis committee. Students choosing a reader not associated with Luther Seminary are required to pay the honorarium and any additional expenses.
4. During the time of consultation with the thesis adviser, the student is encouraged to meet with the reference librarian to review research tools and strategies pertaining to the proposal and to refine the working bibliography.
5. Having secured approval of the thesis adviser and readers on the appropriate form available from the Office of Graduate Theological Education, the student submits it along with the completed thesis proposal to the chair of the thesis adviser’s division for the division’s approval. The division’s review of the proposal may include an oral discussion with the candidate.
6. After the division has approved the thesis proposal, the student submits both a hard copy and an electronic copy of the proposal and the signed approval form to the Office of Graduate Theological Education for approval by the Graduate Committee.

Status and Candidacy

1. For the first four years of doctoral study, while completing course work and residence requirements, studying for comprehensive examinations and writing the thesis proposal and thesis, students will normally be considered full-time students. After the fourth year, students seeking certification of full- or part-time student status must do so in advance by petition, clearly justifying the request in writing.
2. The student is admitted to candidacy for the PhD degree when the comprehensive examinations have been passed and the PhD thesis proposal has been approved by the Graduate Committee. The PhD candidacy fee is due at this time.

PhD Thesis

1. The PhD thesis is expected to be an original contribution to the field of scholarship. Normally, it should not exceed 250 pages, excluding front matter, bibliography and appendices.
2. The thesis must be prepared in accord with (1) The requirements of The Shortcut (Luther Seminary’s manual of style for theses and papers) or the Publication Manual of the American Psychological Association; or (2) The publication guidelines of another scholarly manual or journal that is chosen by the student in consultation with his or her adviser, and that is presented by petition to, and approved by, the Graduate Committee. If choosing the second option, the student, at the time the thesis is submitted, shall also submit a style sheet of the manual or journal style that is to be followed. Such a style sheet shall include the proper formatting for references, footnotes and/or endnotes, and bibliography. In all cases, a sample of two word-processed chapters with properly formatted notes and bibliography is submitted to the Graduate Theological Education technical reader no later than Feb. 1 of the year in which the degree is granted.
3. The completed thesis is submitted to the Office of Graduate Theological Education by March 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. The student is required to provide copies in sufficient number for the thesis adviser and the thesis readers.
4. Candidates for the PhD degree are examined orally on the completed thesis no later than April 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. The appropriate form, certifying readiness for the oral examination, must be submitted by the candidate to the Office of Graduate Theological Education at least one week prior to the examination and a copy of the thesis made available in the library. The oral defense is a public event, though only faculty have speaking privileges.

5. After successfully completing the oral thesis examination and making any necessary revisions to the thesis, the student submits by April 15 a final, typographically perfect copy of the thesis for written approval by the Graduate Theological Education technical reader who will examine it for conformity to the requirements of The Shortcut. Editorial work to meet The Shortcut requirements is the responsibility of the student.

6. After securing the written approval of the technical reader the student submits three unbound, boxed copies of his or her thesis on 100% cotton paper to the Office of Graduate Theological Education for binding by May 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. One copy is placed in the library, another is deposited in the seminary vault, and a third is submitted to University Microfilms of Ann Arbor, Michigan. The binding and filing fee for the thesis is included in the Doctor of Philosophy Degree graduation fee. See page 154.

7. Students who do not meet the deadlines in this section cannot be guaranteed graduation during the year in question.

### Academic Standing and Procedures

In order to remain in good academic standing a student must receive a grade of B or better for work for which credit is given and satisfactorily complete all other requirements of the program as determined by the Graduate Committee. Unless otherwise noted the academic policies and procedures on pages 77-82 apply also to the PhD degree.

### Leave of Absence

A student in good academic standing may petition the Graduate Committee for a leave of absence. If leave is granted, the student may resume study at any time during the period of leave without reapplying for admission. Leaves are not normally granted for more than one year.

### Transfer of Credits

1. After successful completion of the entrance examinations, a student may petition the Graduate Committee to transfer a maximum of three courses of previously earned graduate credit from Luther Seminary (including satellite centers) or other accredited institutions. Transfer of this credit requires the approval of the Graduate Committee.

2. MTh students at Luther Seminary who are admitted during their first year of MTh studies to the PhD program and who move directly into the PhD program without completing the MTh degree can petition to transfer one full year of applicable MTh course work into the PhD program (up to six courses, with grade of B or above, at least four courses of which would need to be taken at the PhD level). This credit can include PhD core seminars taken as an MTh student with the permission of the instructor and the Graduate Committee. Two years of full-time PhD tuition charges will apply as stated under “Residence” on page 65.

### Continuation Fee

Students in the PhD program are charged a continuation fee of $600.00 per year after completion of the residence requirement. Failure to pay the continuation fee, without a request for leave of absence, terminates status as a student at Luther Seminary.

### Time Limit

Students in the PhD program are required to complete the degree within seven years of the beginning of the first semester of study after admission. Written consent of the thesis adviser and permission of the Graduate Committee are required to continue beyond this limit.

### Commencement

Attendance at commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of Graduate Theological Education and the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1. Recipients of the PhD degree are entitled to wear the doctoral hood and gown approved by the seminary for this degree.
Doctor of Ministry Degree in Congregational Mission and Leadership

**Objectives**
The purpose of the doctor of ministry (DMin) degree in congregational mission and leadership is to prepare and provide leadership for the 21st-century missional church that is both theologically grounded and informed by the social sciences. Graduates will be prepared to lead congregations in vitalization and redevelopment, and to engage in mission/new church development.

They will also be prepared to become missional administrative leaders in their denominations at regional and national levels. Sub-specialties may include rural ministry, urban ministry, and ministry in non-profit religious organizations.

**Curriculum**
The curriculum during the first four years of study will consist of eight seminars. There will be a period of six months associated with each seminar – three months of preparation, the month in which the seminar meets, and two months for the completion of a paper or project. Each seminar will meet for one week in July or January with at least 30 contact hours. Students will be expected to choose one of two tracks for their fourth year of seminars, either congregational vitalization or mission development. Alternatively they may complete two equivalent seminars in a field of concentration of their choosing at another institution as approved by the Advisory Committee on Graduate Theological Education (“Graduate Committee”).

**Admissions**
Applications for admission to the DMin program are made to the Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education (“associate dean”) at Luther Seminary.

All application materials for U.S. applicants must be received by February 15 of the year in which admission is sought. International applicants should contact the Office of International Student Services for deadline information (iss@luthersem.edu).

Admissions requirements include:
1. A master of divinity degree (or its equivalent), with a grade point average of 3.00 on a scale of 4.00, from an accredited theological school.
2. A minimum of three years in some form of professional ministry subsequent to the receipt of a first graduate theological degree.
3. Applications are available on request from the Office of Graduate Theological Education at Luther Seminary or may be downloaded from www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies/application_forms.asp
4. TOEFL Score (International applicants only) – International applicants are required to submit a score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The score must be 80 or above, with a reading rating of at least 22; listening of at least 20; speaking of at least 18; and writing of at least 20. The score cannot be more than two years old.

**DMin Thesis**
1. A thesis will be required in the fifth year of the program. Each student will be required to attend a thesis seminar that will meet in sessions of two or three days each in June, October and January, or such other times to be determined by the instructor. In these sessions thesis projects will be developed, draft sections reviewed, and a completed thesis ultimately submitted. A final session in April will consist of the thesis defense.
2. The thesis must be prepared in accord with the requirements of The Shortcut, Luther Seminary’s manual of style for theses and papers. A sample of two word-processed chapters with properly formatted notes and bibliography is submitted to the Graduate Theological Education technical reader no later than Feb. 1 of the year in which the degree is granted.
3. The completed thesis is submitted to the Office of Graduate Theological Education by March 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. The student is required to submit copies in sufficient number for the thesis adviser and each reader.
4. The thesis adviser and the readers set a time with the entire DMin cohort for an oral examination to be held before April 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted.
5. Within two weeks of successfully completing the oral thesis examination, the student submits a final, typographically perfect copy of the thesis for approval by the Graduate Theological Education technical reader who examines it for conformity to the requirements of The Shortcut. Editorial work to meet The Shortcut requirements is the responsibility of the student.
6. After securing the written approval of the technical reader, the student submits two unbound, boxed copies of the thesis on 100% cotton paper to the Office of Graduate Theological Education for binding by May 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. One copy is placed in the library and the other in the seminary vault. The binding fee for the thesis is included in doctor of ministry degree graduation fee. See page 155.

7. Students who do not meet the deadlines in this section cannot be guaranteed graduation during the year in question.

### Status and Candidacy

1. DMin students, while completing course work and writing the thesis, will be considered part-time students for the five years of the congregational mission and leadership program.

2. Admission to studies occurs when a person applies and is admitted to study in the DMin program. Admission to candidacy occurs by action of the Graduate Committee and qualifies the student to continue study beyond the eight curricular seminars and to enroll in the thesis seminar. The candidacy fee is due at this time.

### Time Limit

The maximum time for completion of the DMin in congregational mission and leadership is five years. Requests for extensions for additional periods of time not to exceed two years total may be made by petition to the Graduate Committee.

### Academic Standing and Procedures

In order to remain in good academic standing a student must receive a grade of B or better for work for which credit is given and satisfactorily complete all other requirements of the program as determined by the Graduate Committee. Unless otherwise noted the academic policies and procedures on pages 77-82 apply also to the DMin degree.

### Commencement

Attendance at commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of Graduate Theological Education and the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1.

### Additional Information

For additional information write to Office of Graduate Theological Education
2481 Como Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3203
email: gte@luthersem.edu
Doctor of Ministry Degree in Biblical Preaching

**Objectives**

The doctor of ministry (DMin) degree in biblical preaching arises from the central convictions that the living word of God changes lives, creates faith, and motivates mission, and that the proclamation of the gospel in Christian worship is a primary manifestation of the word of God in our midst and is central to the life and mission of the church. The program is intentionally biblical, practical, collegial, and spiritual. The objective is to equip and train leaders who can bear compelling witness to Christ through sermons whose conception, design, and delivery all stem from their engagement with the biblical witness.

**Admissions**

Applications for admission to the DMin program are made to the Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education (“associate dean”) at Luther Seminary.

All application materials for U.S. applicants must be received by February 15 of the year in which admission is sought. International applicants should contact the Office of International Student Services for deadline information (iss@luthersem.edu).

Admissions requirements include:

1. A master of divinity degree (or its equivalent), with a grade point average of 3.00 on a scale of 4.00, from an accredited theological school.
2. A minimum of three years in some form of professional ministry subsequent to the receipt of a first graduate theological degree.
3. Applications are available on request from the Office of Graduate Theological Education at Luther Seminary or may be downloaded from www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies/application_forms.asp
4. TOEFL Score (International applicants only) – International applicants are required to submit a score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The score must be 80 or above, with a reading rating of at least 22; listening of at least 20; speaking of at least 18; and writing of at least 20. The score cannot be more than two years old.

**Curriculum**

The curriculum consists of three core seminars, three elective courses, three colloquies, two projects, and a thesis. The students are required to attend three three-week summer residencies to take place in June and/or July. Each residency is followed by significant work carried out in the student’s contextual site and with the support of the student’s sponsoring community. Throughout the year the students will be expected to interact with colleagues from their cohort via web-based forums relating to their course work, contextual projects and thesis, vocational and professional development, and spiritual well-being.

**DMin Thesis**

1. A thesis will be required. In the third year of the program, candidates complete a doctoral thesis that draws together the insights of the previous projects, residencies, and sermons and that both relates to a particular area of the candidate’s interest and reflects his or her concrete ministry context.
2. The thesis must be prepared in accord with the requirements of The Shortcut, Luther Seminary’s manual of style for theses and papers. A sample of two word-processed chapters with properly formatted notes and bibliography is submitted to the Graduate Theological Education technical reader no later than Feb. 1 of the year in which the degree is granted.
3. The completed thesis is submitted to the Office of Graduate Theological Education by March 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. The student is required to submit copies in sufficient number for the thesis adviser and each reader.
4. The thesis adviser and the readers set a time with the entire DMin cohort for an oral examination to be held before April 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted.
5. Within two weeks of successfully completing the oral thesis examination, the student submits a final, typographically perfect copy of the thesis for approval by the Graduate Theological Education technical reader who examines it for conformity to the requirements of The Shortcut. Editorial work to meet The Shortcut requirements is the responsibility of the student.
6. After securing the written approval of the technical reader, the student submits two unbound, boxed copies of the thesis on 100% cotton paper to the Office of Graduate Theological Education for binding by May 1 of the year in which the degree is to be granted. One copy is placed in the library and the other in the seminary vault. The binding fee for the thesis is included in doctor of ministry degree graduation fee. See page 155.

7. Students who do not meet the deadlines in this section cannot be guaranteed graduation during the year in question.

### Status and Candidacy

1. DMin students, while completing course work and writing the thesis, will be considered part-time students for the three years of the biblical preaching program.

2. Admission to studies occurs when a person applies and is admitted to study in the DMin program. Admission to candidacy occurs by action of the Graduate Committee and qualifies the student to continue study beyond the core seminars, elective courses, and projects, and entitles the student to begin work on a thesis. The candidacy fee is due at this time.

### Time Limit

The maximum time for completion of the DMin program in biblical preaching is three years. Requests for extensions for additional periods of time not to exceed two years total may be made by petition to the Graduate Committee.

### Academic Standing and Procedures

In order to remain in good academic standing a student must receive a grade of B or better for work for which credit is given and satisfactorily complete all other requirements of the program as determined by the Graduate Committee. Unless otherwise noted the academic policies and procedures on pages 77-82 apply also to the DMin degree.

### Commencement

Attendance at commencement is expected. Graduating students not intending to attend are to notify the Office of Graduate Theological Education and the Office of the Registrar in writing by May 1.

### Additional Information

For additional information write to

Office of Graduate Theological Education
2481 Como Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3203
email: gte@luthersem.edu
Learning Resources

Library Services

The Library is an essential part of the educational program of Luther Seminary. It provides and manages information resources and services for students, faculty, staff and extended constituencies. The service-oriented staff assists learners in finding, retrieving, and evaluating information sources in a variety of formats for both enhanced educational experience while at the seminary and in lifelong learning in a multitude of ministry settings. Located on the second floor of Gullixson Hall, the Library holds over 250,000 items. In addition, the library subscribes to approximately 500 periodicals and regularly expands its collection of video, audio, microfilm and online resources.

Special collections include the Carl Døving Hymnology Collection of about 1,000 hymnbooks and the Jacob Tanner Catechism Collection with translations of Luther's Small Catechism in 170 languages and dialects. The Special Collections Room, accessible by appointment, houses all pre-1800 volumes and features unique items such as a 1531 edition of the Augsburg Confession printed in Wittenberg.

Students have access to an additional 500,000 volumes available in the other four theological libraries of the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools. Reciprocal borrowing privileges are extended throughout the Consortium.

All collections may be searched through dedicated search terminals in the library, as well as through the library’s web page. The web page also provides links to digital resources, to the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools catalogs, and to additional research resources.

Library Home Page:
www.luthersem.edu/library

Library Online Catalog:
http://ruth.luthersem.edu

Inquiries may be addressed to:
Luther Seminary Library
2481 Como Ave
St. Paul, MN 55108
or
Library Circulation Desk, 651-641-3447,
email: libcirc@luthersem.edu

Library Reference Desk, 651-641-3226,
email: beldevik@luthersem.edu

Thrivent Reformation Research Program

The Thrivent Reformation Research Program offers the most comprehensive collection of Sixteenth Century imprints in North America. Our collection of almost 42,000 microformed documents is continually growing. The database can be browsed via the Web. Documents can be obtained through inter-library loan or by directly contacting the program. For more information on the goals and the holdings of the program, consult the website for the program:
http://staupitz.luthersem.edu

Inquiries may be addressed to:
Thrivent Reformation Research Program
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Ave
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3224
email: refrepro@luthersem.edu

Archives and Museum

Luther Seminary is host to two important Archival collections:

The seminary’s own institutional archive documents the history of the school from its founding in 1869 to the present. The collection includes board and committee minutes, faculty and staff personal papers and the records of various student activities of the school and its several antecedents. In addition, the archives also contain the Mission Heritage Collection, a diverse museum collection of over 4,200 items. These artifacts are the gifts of missionaries who served the Lutheran church throughout the world.

The second archival collection on campus is the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) Region 3 Archives. This constantly growing archive holds the papers of ELCA Region 3 since 1988 and the records of many of the precursor church bodies leading to the current seminary community. Records date from 1843 to the present and cover church communities in North Dakota, South Dakota, and Minnesota, with additional material from Wisconsin and Iowa. The current shape of the collection has been formed by the contributions of historical materials from numerous congregations and individuals.

Inquiries may be addressed to:
Luther Seminary Archives
2481 Como Ave
St. Paul, MN 55108
or
Archives and Museum Circulation Desk, 651-641-3450,
email: staupitz@luthersem.edu
The Luther Seminary Archives/Mission Heritage Collection and the ELCA Region 3 Archives are located in Gullixson Hall and are open to the seminary community and the research public. For additional information on holdings and services available, consult their website:

www.luthersem.edu/archives

Inquiries may be addressed to:

Archives
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Ave
St. Paul, MN 55108
or 651-641-3205
e-mail: pdaniels@luthersem.edu

Bookstore and Augsburg Fortress

The Luther Seminary Bookstore, located on the lower level of the Olson Campus Center, provides all seminary textbooks at economical prices. In addition, it is used by both students and faculty to build their personal libraries with theological classics, biblical material, devotional and liturgical helps, and current works on religion and faith.

Augsburg Fortress shares retail space with the Luther Seminary Bookstore. Augsburg Fortress is the Publishing House of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America. Augsburg Fortress publishes educational curriculum for all ages in print and web-based formats as well as ELCA worship and music resources. Fortress Press publishes theological and religious books. All proceeds are reinvested into the development of new resources that meet common goals within the ELCA.

Luther Seminary students will receive FREE access for educational use to the Augsburg Fortress Seminary Hub. These are web-based faith formation and worship planning resources for congregations. Here We Stand Confirmation, Akalo, Sundays and Seasons.com, and New Proclamation are these resources. Contact an Augsburg Fortress representative to be invited to join the Seminary Hub.

www.luthersem.edu/bookstore
651-641-3440
800-541-4187
e-mail: bookstore@luthersem.edu

Computer/Network Services

Computer workstations are located throughout the campus including in Bøckman Hall, Gullixson Hall, Stub Hall, and the Sandgren Complex. Lab computers provide word processing software, access to library databases/indexes, biblical study software, internet access and email. In addition network connections are available in all residence hall rooms, House 18, and apartment buildings and complexes. Web access to network accounts can also be arranged for registered students.

The digital world is changing rapidly and thus students should be prepared for changes during their programs. Since the fall of 2000 Luther Seminary has participated in the Microsoft Campus Agreement which enables faculty, students and staff to obtain at nominal cost licensed copies of the MS Office Professional Suite. In addition to wired connections throughout the campus and campus housing, Luther Seminary now has open wireless Internet service in all classrooms, meeting areas and public spaces.

Finally, upon admission, all students are assigned LutherNet accounts including a portal, email and a login for other network access and services. These accounts are an official channel of communication and students will be expected to use them to receive current and needed information.

The Computer Services Department is located on the first floor of Northwestern Hall, Room 110E.

Overall list of services:
www.luthersem.edu/computer_services

Self help at our wiki: https://wiki.luthersem.edu/bin/view/technologyhelp/webhome

651-641-3462
e-mail: helpdesk@luthersem.edu

A LutherNet account is an essential communication link for enrolled students.
Cooperative Relationships

**Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools**

The Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools was formally organized in 1971. The schools are:

- Bethel Theological Seminary (Baptist General Conference)
- Luther Seminary (Evangelical Lutheran Church in America)
- School of Theology at Saint John’s University, Collegeville (Roman Catholic)
- The Saint Paul Seminary School of Divinity, University of St. Thomas (Roman Catholic)
- United Theological Seminary of the Twin Cities (United Church of Christ)

The consortium makes the resources of the participating faculties and institutions more readily available to students from each participating school, strengthens the degree and continuing education programs of the schools, provides a channel for inter-faculty fellowship and discussion and advances ecumenical understanding.

The consortium is governed by a board of directors and an executive committee. Special standing committees supervise specific cooperative efforts: Urban Ministry Education Partnership, Northland Ministry Partnership (rural ministry), Consortium Instructional Innovation Committee, North Central Program for Science and Theology.

There is a policy for open cross-registration for courses and extensive inter-library cooperation. Course offerings are available from the Registrar.

Together, the five theological libraries of the consortium hold more than 500,000 volumes. These holdings constitute the most significant resource in religious studies between Chicago and the Pacific Coast.

Resources of the Twin Cities consortium libraries are available to students and faculty via daily courier service. Access to the library collection of St. John’s, the University of Minnesota, and other regional libraries is accomplished through the MINITEX network (Minnesota Interlibrary Telecommunication Exchange).

The schools serve publics that include their students, their graduates and immediate constituencies of clergy and lay persons, and the academic community of the region which includes two universities and five colleges whose libraries are also in a consortium. The consortium is a strong, public sign of ecumenical cooperation in the state of Minnesota.

**Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools Web site contains links to the five seminaries of the Consortium, the Minnesota Theological Library Association, areas for shared resources, a shared calendar, and work spaces for Consortium faculty members:** www.mncts.net.

**Western Mission Cluster**

Luther Seminary and Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary (PLTS) in Berkeley, Calif., are partners in a variety of projects. They co-produce Advent and Lenten devotional materials; they work cooperatively in Theological Education for Emerging Ministries (TEEM) and the oversight of internship.
Academic Honesty

Members of the Luther Seminary community are expected to conduct themselves responsibly and honestly in academic matters. Cheating and plagiarism are serious offenses against this expectation and are subject to disciplinary action. If instances of cheating or plagiarism are detected, one of the disciplinary actions shall follow: either the instructor records a failure for the assignment or examination, or the instructor records a failure for the course. In either case, the instructor shall bring the matter to the Academic Dean and the Dean of Students, and the question whether further disciplinary action should be considered will be determined in consultation with the instructor, the Academic Dean, and the Dean of Students. See the current Student Handbook for more details on this matter.

Academic Year

The academic year, roughly from September 1 to May 31, begins with a week of orientation and introduction to seminary study called “First Week.” The year continues with two semesters of 13 weeks each, separated by a January term of four weeks. In addition, within both semesters are two six-week sessions for half-semester courses.

An examination period is scheduled at the end of each semester.

The summer program (described on page 85) includes language courses (Greek, Hebrew and German), master of arts/master of divinity degree core and elective courses and independent study, graduate theological study opportunities, and clinical pastoral education (CPE).

Advisers

At the time of admission, master of arts, master of sacred music and master of divinity students are assigned a faculty adviser through the Office of the Dean of Students. This adviser is available for conversation on vocation, academic matters, and discipleship. The adviser is not necessarily a person who teaches in the area of the student’s specialization. Other faculty members and program directors may offer counsel and advise in particular areas of concentration or interest without being the named faculty adviser.

Auditors

Students who wish to take courses without credit or grade may do so by registering as an auditor.

Full-time and part-time students enrolled in a degree program may audit one full or half course per academic year without charge or petition (in the case of an overload); additional audits are subject to the normal tuition rate as well as normal petition procedures in the case of an overload. Non-degree students may audit courses for the normal tuition rate.

Students who wish to audit a course must confer with the instructor within the first week of the term to gain the instructor’s permission to register for the audit. Auditors are expected to attend class with the same regularity as those registered for credit. Reading and writing assignments are not required and examinations are not given to auditors. Auditors may participate in class discussion only upon consent of the instructor. If attendance expectations have been met, a grade of AU is reported to the Office of the Registrar and recorded as such on the student’s record; if attendance expectations have not been met, the course does not appear on the student’s record.

All auditors are subject to standard admission procedures, either as degree candidates or non-degree students. Exceptions with regard to prerequisite requirements may be made with the permission of the instructor and in consultation with the Director of Admissions where appropriate. Spouses of currently enrolled students who are not students themselves are encouraged to audit courses, and may do so without applying for admission for a reduced fee of $50 per course. Seminary faculty and staff may audit courses without applying for admission and without charge.

The number of auditors in a course may not exceed more than 25 percent of the enrollment in that course, with the exception of courses where spouses are specifically encouraged or required to audit.

Under no circumstances are auditors given academic credit.

Regularly enrolled students normally may audit only one course per semester.

Regularly enrolled students who wish to change their status in a course from credit to audit must inform the instructor and the Office of the Registrar by the first deadline to add/drop a course in a term/session.

Changing Programs

Any student in the master of arts or master of sacred music program or master of divinity programs wishing to change degree programs is requesting admission to the new program. Such students must:

1. Request a program change by submitting a letter to the Director of Admissions, with a copy to the student’s faculty adviser.
2. Request a letter from the faculty adviser or appropriate associate dean supporting the program change.
3. Students who intend to serve as a rostered leader in the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America need to consult their synodical candidacy committee as they consider program changes and submit any relevant material to the admissions director.

4. Consult with the dean of the degree program which they seek to enter concerning what requirements need to be met as well as transfer of credits.

Students moving from the master of arts or master of sacred music degree into the master of divinity degree:

1. Must meet biblical language requirements including taking appropriate New Testament and Old Testament core courses that make use of the languages. Any required core courses yet to be taken that require biblical languages (NT1210–13 Synoptic Gospels; NT2210–19 Pauline Tradition; NT3210–11 Johannine Literature; OT2110–20 Prophets; OT3110–17 Psalms/Wisdom Literature) may not be taken until respective language prerequisites are complete. Students who change degree programs after taking all required core courses in New Testament will have to take one additional core course in New Testament after completing Greek. Students who change degree programs after taking all required core courses in Old Testament will have to take one additional core course in Old Testament after completing Hebrew.

2. If students have taken the master of arts survey course in church history (HC1310), and/or systematics (ST1410), that course will transfer as one of the required three courses in the history or systematic sequence.

3. Must speak with the Contextual Learning Office concerning teaching congregations and communities, Clinical Pastoral Education, and internship requirements.

Students moving from the master of divinity degree into the master of arts or master of sacred music degree:

1. May use two required core history courses (HC1315, HC1320, HC3310) as the equivalent of the one semester survey course in church history (HC1310), and two required core systematics courses (ST1415, ST2415, ST3415) as the equivalent of the one semester survey course in systematics (ST1410). In these instances the second course will count as an elective.

2. Courses taken in the master of divinity track that are not required for the master of arts/master of sacred music either as part of the core or as part of a student’s concentration may be used as free elective courses.

### Class Attendance

Attendance at all courses for which a student is registered is expected. Excessive absences jeopardize the student’s academic standing.

### Classification

Admitted applicants are described as candidates for the master of divinity degree or master of arts degree, dual degree, the master of sacred music degree, as non-degree students or certificate students, or as auditors.

Students may be full time or part time in any category; however, they cannot change from one degree program to another without the approval of the Admissions Committee.

A first year student in the master of arts, master of sacred music, or master of divinity program is classified as a junior.

Once a master of arts or master of sacred music students has completed nine full semester courses, or the equivalent they are eligible to be reclassified as a second year student. For master of arts and master of sacred music students, the second year student classification is senior.

Once a master of divinity student has completed ten full semester courses, or the equivalent they are eligible to be reclassified as a second year student. For master of divinity students, the second year student classification is middler. Students retain middler classification until they have completed 20 full semester courses, or the equivalent.

A master of divinity student is classified as a senior after the completion or waiver of the internship requirement. Students who complete an early internship will be classified as a senior after successful completion of 20 courses. Students serving a concurrent internship will be classified as a senior in the second year of the concurrent internship. Intern students must have Contextual Learning permission in order to enroll in courses while on full-time internship.

### Course Credit

The unit of credit is one semester hour which, in most courses, represents one 50-minute class period plus the required preparation. The language of "credit hours” normally is not used; rather, courses are designated as either a full course or a half course.

One full course is equivalent to 3.00 semester hours. A half course is equivalent to 1.50 semester hours. A half course normally meets for half of a semester during one of the six-week sessions rather than for the entire semester. During the January and summer terms, full courses meet for approximately 40 hours of instruction and half courses meet for approximately 20 hours of instruction.

The faculty expects a minimum of two hours work outside of class for every hour of allotted class time.
Course Load
A normal course load for the master of divinity degree is 10 courses per year, and for the master of arts degree, nine courses per year. This may include various combinations of full and half courses distributed through the year.

The maximum load in any semester is five full courses; the maximum for the January term is one full course; the maximum for the summer term is three full courses.

The recommended course load is four and one-half courses in the fall and spring semester, and one full course during the January term. If master of divinity degree students opt to take Greek during the first semester instead of prior to the first year of study, it is necessary to add the 1.5 course value to the normal course load for a subsequent term, or to complete the requirement during the summer session.

It is not advisable to carry an overload. In the rare event that a petition for an overload is approved, a fee is charged for the overload per course according to the current tuition rate.

If a student is on academic probation or has outstanding incomplete grades, overloads are not allowed. Petitions for overloads must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar no later than the first day of the term.

Two courses (including all outstanding incompletes, but excluding the Bible Proficiency Exam and writing projects) is the maximum number of courses a student may have to complete during the summer and still participate in graduation ceremonies in May. These courses must be completed by the end of the summer term following graduation ceremonies.

Dismissal
The faculty has the final authority for dismissal of students in all matters relating to academic performance and shares responsibility with the president for dismissal with respect to other behavioral matters.

The student may appeal dismissal to the faculty.

The faculty may vote to dismiss a student who remains on academic probation for two successive semesters after being placed thereon, or whose work or conduct, demonstrated in other ways (including a recurring pattern of academic difficulties), warrants such action.

After at least one year following dismissal, if there are sufficient grounds to merit reconsideration, a student may seek readmission. The readmission process begins with the Office of the Academic Dean. All reapplication materials are sent to the Office of Admissions, along with copies to the Office of the Academic Dean. The readmission must be approved by the faculty.

The faculty may choose for the above reasons to require an enforced leave of absence rather than dismissal.

Examinations
Final examinations are held as indicated in the seminary calendar. If a student finds it impossible to take the examination at the regular time, a special examination may be negotiated with the instructor.

Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act
The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, commonly known as the Buckley Amendment, is a federal law that states an educational institution must maintain the confidentiality of education records.

Luther Seminary shares the responsibility for ensuring the security and privacy of the records and data maintained. For more information on this, see the Student Handbook or contact the Office of the Registrar.

Grading
The following differentiated grading system is in effect in 2009–2010 and 2010–2011. Letter grades (A, B, C, D, F) are required for master of theology, doctor of philosophy, and doctor of ministry degree students in 6000, 7000, and 8000-level courses. Letter grades are given for music courses in the master of sacred music degree program.

Master of arts, master of sacred music and master of divinity degree students are on the Pass-Marginal-Fail system, unless otherwise requested. See Letter Grade Option page 80.

All grades appear and remain on the official transcripts.

Pass (P)
A notation of Pass indicates that, within the expectation of the course described by the instructor, the student has demonstrated an acceptable level of competence in handling both content and method.

Marginal (M)
A notation of Marginal, while not implying failure of the course, indicates that the student has demonstrated only a questionable level of competence with respect to knowledge of and working use of the content or method (or both).

The student may make up an M grade by retaking the course (or its equivalent). No more than three grades of M are allowed within the master of arts or master of divinity degree curricula.

No student shall be given a “second chance” grade once a Marginal has been recorded. No student shall be allowed to test out of a core requirement for which she or he has previously received a Marginal, but when the student retakes a core requirement, the professor may, at his or her discretion, judge that the student has satisfied certain requirements on the basis of past accomplishment.
Fail (F)

A notation of Fail (F) indicates that the student has failed to demonstrate an acceptable level of competence in handling content and method.

No grade of Fail will be allowed within the courses required for graduation. If a core requirement has been failed, the course (or its equivalent) must be retaken at the earliest opportunity.

No student shall be given a “second chance” at changing the failed grade once the Fail has been recorded. No student shall be allowed to test out of a course for which a Fail has been recorded; however, when the student retakes a course the professor may use discretion in judging whether the student has satisfied certain requirements on the basis of past accomplishment.

Incomplete (I)

The grade of Incomplete can be given in the following situations:

1. When a student has failed to do some portion of the required work in a course because of some unexpected hardship. In this case the grade of I must be requested by the student from the instructor no later than the last regularly scheduled session of the course in question.
2. When, in the judgment of the instructor, a student who has completed on time all the required work of a course, but needs to redo some minor portion of that work to bring it to a satisfactory level. If such work can be accomplished reasonably within the Incomplete time limit, the instructor can, at his or her discretion, give the grade of I, and notify the student of the requirements. A student may not apply for this type of Incomplete.

Incomplete grades are due in the Office of the Registrar two weeks after the grade due date for that term. Incomplete grades remain on the official transcript, in addition to the final reported grade.

Any extension shall be by written petition to the Office of the Registrar and shall include in writing the support of the instructor. Normally, one extension per Incomplete course is granted and that only when the required petition is submitted to the Office of the Registrar. In the event that an extension is not requested and granted through the end of the next semester, the grade shall be recorded as a Fail, and the student and instructor will be notified accordingly.

Extended Incompletes not reported to the Office of the Registrar by the end of the following semester (in the case of spring semester incompletes, the end of the summer) will be recorded as Fails, and the students and instructors will be notified accordingly.

A pattern of Incomplete grades and extensions may call into question a student’s continued status at Luther Seminary.

Withdrawal (W or WF)

Students desiring to withdraw from a course must make their intention known to the Office of the Registrar according to the term/session deadlines as stated in the seminary academic calendar.

Students who withdraw from 13-week and 6-week courses during the second week (calendar days 8-15 from the start of the term) will receive a notation of W (Withdrawal). Students withdrawing after the 15th calendar day of the term (after the NO REFUND deadlines) will receive a notation of WF (Withdrawal Fail). Students who withdraw from J-Term, Summer, or short-term intensive courses will receive a WF notation at the NO REFUND deadline. See page 157.

A faculty signed add/drop slip must be submitted by the student to the Office of the Registrar for each course change during the period ranging from calendar day 8 and beyond of the Fall and Spring terms. A faculty signed add/drop slip must be submitted by the student to the Office of the Registrar for each course change for J-Term, Summer, or short-term intensive courses beyond the designated day of the NO REFUND deadline. See page 157.

Students wishing to petition to withdraw without academic penalty may do so with verification from the instructor that the student was doing passing work at the time of withdrawal. A W (Withdrawal) notation will then be given.

A Withdrawal (W) notation does not call into question the continued status of a student at the seminary. However, a pattern of Withdrawals may call into question a student’s continued status at Luther Seminary. A Withdrawal Fail (WF) notation is given when a student does not follow course withdrawal procedures as indicated above. A WF notation is equivalent to F.

Failure to attend a registered course does not constitute dropping or withdrawing from the course.

Letter Grade Option

Master of divinity degree, master of arts degree, master of sacred music degree, or non-degree students who desire a letter grade instead of P or M must notify each individual instructor for each class in writing within the first two weeks of the term or by the end of the first week of the January term and summer term in which the course is taken. Forms for this purpose are available in the Office of the Registrar or on the Registrar’s website at www.luthersem.edu.

If a letter grade is requested, passing work is designated by A, B, or C; marginal work is designated by D; failing work is designated by F.

A student planning on further graduate study is encouraged to elect the letter grade option.
Additional Written Evaluation
A student who desires a written evaluation must notify each instructor in writing within the first two weeks of the term or by the end of the first week of the January term and summer term in which the course is taken. Forms for this purpose are available in the Office of the Registrar or on the Registrar's website at www.luthersem.edu. Written evaluations are encouraged.

Human Rights
Luther Seminary admits students of any race, color, national and ethnic origin to all rights, privileges and programs generally accorded or made available to students. The seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, gender, national and ethnic origin or disability in administration of educational policies and financial aid programs.

Luther Seminary is an equal opportunity employer and follows an affirmative action policy in the recruitment and hiring of faculty and staff.

Policy statements concerning sexual harassment appear in the Faculty Handbook, the Student Handbook and the Staff Handbook.

Language
Bearing in mind that language reflects, reinforces and creates social reality, the seminary is committed to the use of language that respects the equal dignity and worth of all human beings in all academic papers and classroom conversation.

Leave of Absence and Withdrawal
Master of arts, master of sacred music, and master of divinity degree students in good standing who intend to suspend course enrollment during fall or spring semester must petition the faculty for a leave of absence by using the online request form (www.luthersem.edu/student_services/).

Students enrolled in graduate studies must petition the Graduate Theological Advisory Committee through the Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education for a leave of absence. Students enrolled in graduate studies will be considered in good standing so long as they are registered for classes or the continuation fee is paid.

A leave may be granted for up to two semesters. Leaves are not normally granted for more than two semesters. If the leave is granted, the student is able to resume studies at the close of the requested period of leave without reapplication. See page 157 for a refund schedule.

Master of arts, master of sacred music, and master of divinity degree students who fail to register for at least one class in spring or fall semester and who have not been granted a leave of absence prior to the beginning of the semester will be withdrawn from student status and the seminary by default. This will be noted as Withdrawal by Default in the seminary's reporting and on the transcript. Such students will need to reapply to the Admissions Committee to continue studies.

If a leave of absence is granted, graduation requirements are those of the catalog in effect at the time of the student's initial registration. If a student withdraws or is dismissed from Luther Seminary and is later readmitted, he or she is subject to the graduation requirements in the catalog in effect at the time of readmission and registration.

Return from Leave of Absence
Returning from a leave of absence requires notification to the Office of the Registrar with student's enrollment intentions (registrar@luthersem.edu).

Following a return from a leave of absence, the student completes program requirements as established in the catalog in effect at the time he/she was admitted to the seminary. In addition, it is required for financial aid recipients to contact the Financial Aid Office prior to returning from a leave of absence (finaid@luthersem.edu).

Part-time Status
Students in the master of arts, master of sacred music and master of divinity programs, as well as non-degree students, who carry less than 3.0 courses but more than 1.5 courses in a semester are classified as part-time students.

Registration
The option to pre-register is available to students for each term. Registration priority is given to students based on student classification. Detailed registration information is provided by the Office of the Registrar and is available on the website. Students who do not pre-register run the risk of courses being filled or cancelled due to insufficient enrollment.

The option to register online is available to students. Detailed information is provided to students at the time of registration and is also available on the Office of the Registrar website.

All holds on a student's account must be resolved before registration will be allowed. Any holds placed on a student's account can be resolved by contacting the office where the hold originated. Unresolved holds will cause a student to lose registration priority.

The nature of the curriculum and the sequence of courses make it advisable for students to begin their studies in the fall
whenever possible. It is possible, however, for students to begin their studies either in the January term or at the beginning of the spring semester. For master of divinity degree students, it is strongly recommended that the Greek prerequisite be completed before beginning to take other courses, either by fulfilling this requirement during college or by taking Greek in Luther Seminary’s summer session.

Students are responsible for registering for courses in which they have met the appropriate prerequisite(s). Registration may be denied to a student who requests enrollment in a course without having fulfilled the prerequisite.

Once students complete the initial registration process, schedule changes may be made according to the add/drop deadlines for each term as stated in the seminary academic calendar. No registration will be allowed after the stated deadline.

For more information on registration and course schedules contact:

Office of the Registrar
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3473
registrar@luthersem.edu
www.luthersem.edu/registrar
One Fail and one Marginal (or letter grade of D), or more than one Fail, or more than two Marginals (or letter grade of D), in any three successive terms (or less), places a student on academic probation. The January term and summer session count as academic terms in this respect. The faculty is notified.

The student remains on academic probation until all academic work taken in a semester has received a grade of Pass. This assumes at least three full courses or the equivalent in that semester. A maximum load of four full courses per semester is allowed while on academic probation. (For part-time students placed on academic probation, a total of three successive courses must have received a grade of Pass.)

The faculty is notified, but no separate faculty action is necessary to remove a student from academic probation. A student may not graduate while on academic probation.

A student who remains on academic probation after two successive terms is subject to dismissal from school. The January term and summer session count as academic terms in this respect. Faculty action is required.

Optional Methods for Meeting Course Requirements

Course Substitution

Course substitution is permitted for core courses in which competency is demonstrated or in MA concentration courses when vocational and educational needs are better served by alternative courses.

Students may petition for such substitutions to the associate dean of their degree program who, in turn, consult with the appropriate division chair or concentration faculty point person. Some students may be required to demonstrate competence in the area of study through either examination or documentation.

In the case of qualifying exams, the examination is prepared and graded by the division involved; ordinarily a student is allowed only one opportunity to pass the exam.

Where competence is demonstrated, a notation indicating that the course requirement has been fulfilled is placed on the student’s permanent record, and the student has the option of taking those credits in another area of the curriculum. In no case is academic credit given for the demonstration of competence.

Cross-registration

The Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools allows open cross-registration with permission for a limited number of courses. Information on cross-registration is available at the Office of the Registrar.

The schools in this consortium are:

- Bethel Theological Seminary;
- School of Theology at Saint John’s University;
- The Saint Paul School of Divinity;
- United Theological Seminary.

For more information on the Minnesota Theological Consortium see page 76 or view the Consortium Web site: www.mncts.net

Independent Study

It is possible for students to take courses via independent study with current full-time faculty. Those who may be interested in further graduate study will find it particularly helpful to take an independent study course in which they can work to develop their research and writing skills.

No more than five total courses (full or half course) may be completed by independent study for the master of arts, master of sacred music or master of divinity degrees. Rare exceptions may be made to these limits if: a) a course needed for a student's master of arts concentration is not offered except through independent study; b) a student's master of arts thesis project requires additional independent study. Decisions about exceptions will be made by the associate dean for master of arts/master of sacred music programs in consultation with the point person for the student’s concentration.

The types of independent study tracks and their procedures are as follows:

1. Guided Reading and Research courses are designed by the student in consultation with the instructor and are not an existing course.

   The student should be concerned with needs not otherwise met through available courses. The course design must include the following components: a) topic; b) objectives of the course; c) means for the achievement of the objectives; d) method of evaluation; e) tentative schedule.

   Normally, the course is designed in terms of a full course, though arrangements for a half course are possible.

   The signature of the instructor indicating approval of course design must be obtained within the first five weekdays of the semester, January term, summer session and six-week sessions.
Division chair signature is required for all courses taken on an independent study basis which are offered as courses during the current academic year.

A form for this purpose is available from the Office of the Registrar or online at: www.luthersem/registrar.

2. Independent study courses through any existing core or elective course can be arranged in consultation with the instructor.

In each instance the stated objectives of the course are to be fulfilled, but the means for the achievement of those objectives, the method of evaluation and the schedule are flexible, and are to be worked out in detail between the student and the instructor.

There are two types of arrangements for such a track:

a. Select a scheduled course. Work out the agreement with the instructor within the first five weekdays of the semester, January term, summer session and six-week sessions. In order to register, the student must submit a completed and signed independent study form to the Office of the Registrar. The independent study form is available from the Office of the Registrar or online at www.luthersem/registrar.

b. Register for an existing course with an instructor who is not teaching the course in that particular term. Approval of the instructor is to be obtained prior to registration for the course. A form for this purpose is available from the Office of the Registrar or online at www.luthersem/registrar. An agreement with the instructor is to be worked out during the first five weekdays of the semester or the first five weekdays of the January term, summer session and six-week sessions.

3. A recommended time for independent study work is during the January term.

Transfer Credit

Credits earned at other accredited graduate institutions with a grade of C (or equivalent) or above may be transferred to Luther Seminary upon evaluation by the Registrar. Undergraduate level courses are not transferable.

Students must submit their request for transfer work evaluation during the first term of study at Luther Seminary.

At least 15 of the 30 courses required for the master of divinity degree shall be taken at Luther Seminary.

At least 12 of the 18 courses required for the master of arts or master of sacred music degree programs shall be taken at Luther Seminary.

In order to qualify for the master of divinity, master of arts and master of sacred music degrees, at least one full-time year or the equivalent of residence at Luther Seminary is required.

A student with a master of arts (or equivalent) degree in theological studies may be granted advanced standing in the master of divinity program at Luther Seminary. To receive the master of divinity degree, such persons are required to take at least two years of full-time academic work, a year of internship, and all core courses of the current master of divinity program (or the equivalent at the master of arts level) at Luther Seminary.

If, upon evaluation of the master of arts transcript, it is apparent that a student can accomplish the core requirements in two years or less, he or she shall be admitted to the master of divinity degree program as a middler (second year student). In no case, however, will a student be able to earn both degrees in less than a total of four full-time academic years, plus fulfilling the requisite requirements and internship.

If a student wishes to surrender the Luther Seminary master of arts degree and thereby shorten the master of divinity residency, the amount of work remaining shall be determined upon an evaluation of the master of arts degree transcript.

In no case, however, shall such a student be able to earn a master of divinity degree in less than a total of three academic years plus fulfilling the requisite internship requirement.

Online Classes

Online course offerings are available each semester at Luther Seminary. This is a developing method for meeting course requirements. See page 142 for details.

Maximum number of courses allowed through online and/or independent study:

Master of arts and master of sacred music students may take up to nine non-residential courses of which up to five total courses (full or half) may be independent studies.

Rare exceptions may be made to these limits if: a) a course needed for a student’s master of arts concentration is not offered except through independent study; b) a student's master of arts thesis project requires additional independent study. Decisions about exceptions will be made by the associate dean for master of arts/master of sacred music programs in consultation with the point person for the student’s concentration.

Master of divinity students may take up to fifteen non-residential courses, of which up to five total courses (full or half) may be independent study.

This requires the remaining course work to be completed in residence at Luther Seminary.
Summer School

Luther Seminary’s annual Summer School includes graduate theological study and non-credit continuing education during June through August.

Students entering the master of divinity or master of arts degree programs can fulfill language requirements during the summer. Currently enrolled students can fulfill degree-required core, core electives and elective courses during the summer session.

The summer session includes offerings of Greek (July–August), Hebrew (June–July), and a non-academic credit German course. In addition, degree required core, core electives and elective courses are available to students during the summer session.

The courses are offered in a variety of scheduling options: one-week, two-week, three-week or four-week format. Some of the courses that are regularly offered during the summer session are: Prophets, Pauline Tradition, Cross-cultural Mission Experiences, Systematic Theology core, Master of Sacred Music core, and Children, Youth and Family Ministry courses. In addition, Lutheran Confessional Writings and Worship are offered every other year on an alternating schedule.

Several one-week Kairos workshops are available which can fulfill elective course credit with additional requirements to be met before and after the workshop. Register for a Kairos workshop with an independent study form. Independent studies are also available throughout the summer to fulfill elective courses, as well as some core courses.

On-campus course requirements for the doctor of ministry degree can be fulfilled during the summer.

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is available June through August. Students should register for this experience (FE4000) through the Office of the Registrar. The fee is paid to the local center and may vary. Address inquiries regarding Clinical Pastoral Education to:

Contextual Learning Office
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3266
www.luthersem.edu/coned

Graduates of all ATS accredited seminaries, including all Christian denominations, who wish to take courses for academic credit during Summer School, must apply as a post-master of divinity or post-master of arts non-degree student.

Limited housing in on-campus residence halls is available at a reasonable cost.

The Twin Cities of Minneapolis and St. Paul offer many cultural and social opportunities, and the seminary community helps Summer School students enjoy an enriching academic experience.

Inquiries and applications should be addressed to the offices indicated with each specific program listed on this page.

Details regarding course offerings, schedules and fees will be available mid-year at www.luthersem.edu/registrar.

For more information on registration and course schedules contact:

Office of the Registrar
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3473
registrar@luthersem.edu
www.luthersem.edu/registrar

For admission at the master of arts/master of divinity degree level contact:

Office of Admissions
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3521
admissions@luthersem.edu
www.luthersem.edu/admissions

For admission at the post master of divinity/master of arts degree level contact:

Associate Dean, Graduate Theological Education
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3203
gte@luthersem.edu
www.luthersem.edu/gradstudies

For those interested in continuing education contact:

Kairos Office
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55108
651-641-3416
kairos@luthersem.edu
www.luthersem.edu/lifelong_learning
Courses

The rich curriculum at Luther Seminary offers a wide variety of course options for all degree programs. All of these courses play a vital role in the interwoven flow and philosophy of the curriculum.

Luther Seminary faculty are dedicated to educating leaders for Christian communities called and sent by the Holy Spirit to witness to salvation through Jesus Christ and to serve in God’s world.

With this commitment, the curriculum is designed to begin with learning the Christian story, moving into interpreting and confessing for the world, and concluding with preparing to lead in mission.

In addition to the standard curriculum offerings, other opportunities for theological education while a student is at Luther Seminary include cross-registration through the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools, online courses, independent studies/guided readings under faculty supervision, and off-campus study opportunities. Schedules of regularly offered core courses are available on the website, www.luthersem.edu.

A similar schedule of elective offerings is in development and will be posted to the website when available.

Courses listed in this section may not be offered every year. See the current course offerings and schedules on the Registrar’s website at www.luthersem.edu/registrar

Bible

The Bible Division extends and deepens each student’s faithful and critical reading of Scripture through a comprehensive series of introductory classes, a broad range of electives, and through team-taught classes that focus on the engagement of the Bible, theology, and culture.

Our major goal is that the biblical witness be at the heart of our faith and ministry as we seek to discern the will and ways of God in a variety of cultures, in our own time and for the future.

Old Testament Faculty:  
Terence Fretheim  
Frederick Gaiser  
Diane Jacobson  
Rolf Jacobson  
Richard Nyssen  
Kathryn Schifferdecker  
Mark Throntveit

New Testament Faculty:  
Eric Barreto  
David Fredrickson  
Sarah Henrich  
Arland Hultgren  
Craig Koester  
Mary Hinkle Shore  
Matthew Skinner
History/Theology

As teachers in the History/Theology Division, we assist you in becoming effective leaders of Christian communities in mission.

We know that you will not be able to simply reproduce the tried and true practices of past generations without reflecting on their suitability to change and a diversity of contexts. You will need access to the wisdom of Christians from around the world and over the centuries as you struggle to lead Christian communities in mission.

The historians among us invite you to explore the experience of millions of believers over thousands of years, with special emphasis on the Reformation traditions and mission in America.

From a decidedly global perspective, the teachers of mission introduce you to diverse religions, cultures, and methods of mission, with special emphasis on Islamic and Asian cultures.

The systematic theologians help you ground your leadership neither in tradition nor novelty, but in the Triune God.

History of Christianity Faculty:
Lois Farag
Mark Granquist
Mary Jane Haemig
Walter Sundberg

Christian Mission and World Religions Faculty:
Charles Amjad-Ali
Richard Bliese
Paul Chung

Systematic Theology and Ethics Faculty:
Charles Amjad-Ali
Guillermo Hansen
Patrick Keifert
Paul Lokken
Lois Malcolm
Amy Marga
Alan Padgett
Steven Paulson
Gary Simpson

Interpreting and Confessing

Courses in the Interpreting and Confessing area are intended to assist students in learning to interpret critically what they are learning in all their courses and contexts and to integrate it with the practice of ministry. This takes place in the Discipleship sequence with students and their faculty advisers primarily in terms of discussing the life of faith in relation to the Bible. In the Interpreting and Confessing core and core-elective courses, nearly all of which are team-taught by professors from different disciplines, the skills of interpretation and integration are aimed at the goal of confessing the faith and of stating the claims of Christian faith and theology as these relate to ministry and mission in specific contexts.

Leadership for Mission

The Leadership Division helps educate leaders for Christian communities by placing the primary emphasis on “leadership” within the division’s courses. This emphasis is developed within an understanding of the church as being both a “confessional” and “missional” church which draws faithfully on its rich biblical and theological heritage while it seeks to address a changing world with relevance and integrity.

The theological and theoretical foundations for leadership in Christian ministry are developed as a framework for engaging in the actual skills of ministry – vision casting, preaching, worship, discipling, pastoral care, education, evangelism, youth work, family ministry, counseling in difficult situations, and so on.

Varieties of teaching methods are utilized to provide students with the theological background, current research, and hands-on experience to engage in the actual practice of ministry. Critical to this work is the integration of various congregational contexts into the students’ learning process through such programs as contextual learning, cross-cultural education, the internship year, and Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE).

Children, Youth and Family Faculty:
Andrew Root

Congregational Leadership Faculty:
Mary Sue Dreier
Craig Van Gelder
Dwight Zscheile

Cross-cultural Studies Faculty:
(vacant)

Educational Studies Faculty:
Mary Hess

Homiletics Faculty:
Gracia Grindal
Karoline Lewis
David Lose

Music Faculty:
Paul Westermeyer

Pastoral Care Faculty:
Theresa Latini
Roland Martinson
Janet Ramsey

Rural Ministry Faculty:
Alvin Luedke

Worship Faculty:
Dirk Lange
Christian Scharen
## Explanation of Course Numbers

Each course number consists of a two-letter prefix and a four-digit course number.

The two-letter prefix identifies the curricula area in which the course is offered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AG</td>
<td>Aging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BI</td>
<td>Bible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BP</td>
<td>Biblical Preaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>Cross-cultural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CL</td>
<td>Congregational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM</td>
<td>Christian Mission and World Religions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CY</td>
<td>Children, Youth, and Family Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DM</td>
<td>Doctor of Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Discipleship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FE</td>
<td>Field Education (Contextual Learning)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GR</td>
<td>Graduate Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC</td>
<td>History of Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC</td>
<td>Interpreting and Confessing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS</td>
<td>Islamic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LD</td>
<td>Leadership for Mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG</td>
<td>Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU</td>
<td>Music and Hymnody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT</td>
<td>New Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT</td>
<td>Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC</td>
<td>Pastoral Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Preaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>Pastoral Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RM</td>
<td>Rural Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Systematic Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UM</td>
<td>Urban Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WO</td>
<td>Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YM</td>
<td>Youth and Family Ministry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four-digit course number refers to the following classifications:

The first digit identifies the curricula level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introductory Master of Arts/Master of Divinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Intermediate Master of Arts/Master of Divinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Advanced Master of Arts/Master of Divinity – (senior level courses ONLY)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electives Master of Arts/Master of Divinity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Master of Sacred Music concentration courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Master of Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Doctor of Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (Graduate Research)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second digit identifies the curricula division:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-credit requirements/courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>New Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>History of Christianity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Systematic Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leadership for Mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary (Interpreting and Confessing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Bible (Graduate Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>History of Christianity/Systematic Theology (Graduate Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Leadership for Mission (Graduate Research)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The third and fourth digit identifies general numbers 00–94, except for the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Digit</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Ministry Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Master of Arts/Master of Divinity Independent Study/Guided Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Master of Theology/Doctor of Ministry Independent Study/Guided Readings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (Graduate Research) Independent Study/Guided Readings</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3000-level core courses for MDiv students are intended for seniors only. These courses are intended for study AFTER internship.

All 6000-level courses are accepted for post master of arts/master of divinity graduate credit. These courses are open to all students; however, first-year master of arts and master of divinity degree students may register for the 6000-level courses only with permission of the instructor.

Master of arts and master of divinity degree students may register for courses at the 8000-level by permission of instructor and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

### Core Elective

The notation of core elective on the degree requirement pages identifies those courses within a category that can be taken to fulfill core requirements; additional courses taken within the same category will count as elective courses.

**Example**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CY4510</td>
<td>4 = Curricula level (Elective)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Explanation:**

- **CY** = Curricula area (Children, Youth and Family Ministry)
- **4** = Curricula level (Elective)
- **5** = Curricula division (Leadership for Mission)
- **10** = General numbers, exceptions listed above
AG4515 Emotional Wellness and Aging
An exploration of the emotional life of older adults in our congregations and communities. Special emphasis is given to understanding both the stresses associated with aging, and the individual strengths that older adults employ to cope with these realities. This course employs theories of continuity and change, the classification of mental illness among the aging and basic strategies for pastoral care in dealing with depression, anxiety, dementia or complicated grief. An emphasis is placed on working with the family unit, combating ageism, knowing when to refer, becoming acquainted with community resources and helping the congregation function as a therapeutic-redemptive community. (Usually taken with AG6515)
Half course

AG4520 Cross-cultural Gerontology: Aging Around the World
The course is designed to broaden awareness and understanding of cross-cultural aging issues, with special emphasis on culture and norms of ethnic populations in the United States. Questions related to the role of the church as advocate and provider of support services and ministry with older adults are examined.
Half course

AG4525 Spiritual Resiliency in the Later Years
A theoretical and practical examination of how faith makes differences as we age, particularly during middle age and the later years. A life-span approach is used to explore the gifts of increasing spiritual maturity and personal wisdom. Traditional and emerging metaphors for spirituality are explored and special attention is given to the roles of Christian community, gender, cognition, affect, interpersonal relationships, and the life of prayer.
Half course

AG4530 The Surviving Majority: Ministry with Older Women
Women are the “surviving majority” and outlive men by more than seven years in our society. The course focuses on how the church must fully acquaint itself with the demographics and issues of older women and their implications for creative and supportive ministry. Problems and resources of the middle-aged and older woman in a changing society; including discrimination, stereotypes, employment, gender economics and other gerontological gender issues are discussed.
Half course

AG4535 Biblical and Theological Perspectives on Aging
An examination of the biblical and spiritual dimensions of aging, together with an assessment of the relationship of older adults to the life and mission of the church. Special attention given to study of biblical and theological metaphors concerning aging and growing old in the context of the contemporary revolutionary changes in the demographic composition of our society and the new gerontological knowledge.
Half course

AG4540 Aging and the Humanities
This course invites participants into the world of aging through the humanities, namely through the work of artists, poets, novelists, screen writers, and musicians. Future pastoral care givers enter creatively into the complex and diverse world of older persons through a variety of creative productions that illuminate human experience.
Half course
AG6510 Aging and the Search for Meaning
The quest for meaning goes on at every stage of life, but it becomes crucial in the later years as the sources of meaning change or disappear. The human experience of aging requires a hermeneutic, a means whereby it may be symbolized, given meaning and direction. Logotherapy, the school of existential analysis founded by Viktor Frankl, introduces a hermeneutical, phenomenological approach to describe the process by which the meaning of aging and growing old can be interpreted. Critical attention is given to the application of logotherapy to the counseling process and its utilization as a pastoral counseling tool.

Full course

AG6515 Ministry with Older Persons
An exploration of the sociological, physiological, biblical, and spiritual dimensions of aging, with an emphasis on the relationships of older persons to the life and mission of the church. The course engages biblical and theological roots for understanding aging, models for congregational team ministries and a study of the age demographics of society and the church. Participants learn ways to facilitate the contributions of older adults within Christian communities.

Full course

AG6525 Physiology and Health Promotion
Examination of life-span developmental physiology with emphasis on health promotion and wellness. Cultural characteristics, life style, environmental factors, and illnesses are considered. A basic understanding of physiological processes affecting older persons is viewed as crucial in the development of parish programs and in the rendering of effective pastoral ministry with the elderly.

Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care or its equivalent

Full course

AG6598 Guided Reading and Research in Aging
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Full course

Courses AG6510–AG6598 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit. Aging elective courses may fulfill the half course Pastoral Care senior core elective course requirement.

These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

Bible [BI]
See also Old Testament [OT] and New Testament [NT]

BI1002 The Bible Proficiency Exam (BPE)
The Bible Proficiency Exam is one part of an overall program of biblical studies at Luther Seminary designed to enhance and encourage familiarity with the Scriptures. Students begin their seminary education with widely differing backgrounds in biblical studies. The Bible Proficiency Exam helps to ensure that everyone becomes acquainted with the basic contents of Scripture early in their studies. Students prepare for the exam by learning themes of biblical books, the significance of key people, basic biblical geography and chronology, and the location of important biblical passages. The Bible Tutor, which is available online at www.luthersem.edu and on CD-ROM, is a learning tool that includes information that will appear on the exam, together with self-tests that help students assess their progress. (Students prepare for and take the Bible Proficiency Exam at their own pace, although the exam is to be completed by the end of the first year of full-time study. MDIV students who have completed 10.0 semester courses or MA/MSM students who have completed 9.0 semester courses without passing this exam will not be able to register for any more courses until they have passed the Bible Proficiency Exam.) Preparing for the exam helps give students a basic working knowledge of the Bible as a whole, while the core courses in biblical studies focus on the interpretation of selected books and passages. Instructional meetings are scheduled at the beginning of each semester. For students whose denomination requires a similar biblical proficiency exam, this requirement can be waived. Contact the Office of the Registrar for procedures.

Non-credit requirement of all juniors in the master of arts, master of sacred music, and master of divinity degree programs.

Biblical Preaching [BP]

BP7511 Preaching as the Word of God
An exploration of preaching as an interpretive act through which God’s word does what God intends for it. Moving back and forth between practices of interpretation with particular biblical texts and reflection on those practices, participants discover and assess their own theology of the word and how it informs their preaching.

Full course

Courses BP7511–BP7539 are designed for students only in the doctor of ministry program in biblical preaching. BP7561–BP7599 are elective courses and will be determined on an annual basis. Consult the Office of Graduate Theological Education.

BP7511 Preaching as the Word of God
An exploration of preaching as an interpretive act through which God’s word does what God intends for it. Moving back and forth between practices of interpretation with particular biblical texts and reflection on those practices, participants discover and assess their own theology of the word and how it informs their preaching.

Full course
BP7519 Colloquy - First Year Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching
Colloquy for first year students in the biblical preaching doctor of ministry degree program.
Full course

BP7521 Preaching as the Proclaimed Word
An exploration of preaching focused on its technical and performance aspects, such as sermon design and delivery. Special attention is paid to the guidance that a biblical text's literary and rhetorical features offer as the preacher shapes a preaching event based on that text.
Full course

BP7529 Colloquy - Second Year Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching
Colloquy for second year students in the biblical preaching doctor of ministry degree program.
Full course

BP7531 Preaching as the Word in Context
An exploration of preaching as a word of God addressed within Christian worship to a particular time and place. Participants reflect on the way sermons offer a reading or interpretation of the sermon's audience as much as they offer a reading of a biblical text. Attention is paid to the relation of text and context at each stage of sermon development.
Full course

BP7539 Colloquy - Third Year Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching
Colloquy for third year students in the biblical preaching doctor of ministry degree program.
Full course

Cross-cultural Studies [CC]

A two- to three-week supervised immersion experience in an unfamiliar ethnic or socio-economic community in the U.S. or an appropriate country in Africa, Asia, the Middle East, or Latin America.

Small groups of students participate in congregational life, explore neighborhoods, engage in dialogue and live (where possible) with people/families in the cultural setting. The experience is designed to help students gain self-knowledge as well as cross-cultural understanding, explore and reflect on theological themes while reflecting on implications for ministry, and learn basic values and sensitivities in order to develop effective cross-cultural ministry in a diverse and multicultural world.

Choose one course CC1610-CC1694 to meet the core requirement; additional courses in this category may be taken as electives. All students must consult the cross-cultural website prior to registering http://luthersem.edu/contextual_crosscultural

CC1610 Appalachian Ministries
This experience seeks to deepen one's experience and understanding of the church and its mission in the context of rural Appalachia. Focusing on the farm-sector counties of east central Kentucky and the coal-sector counties of southeast Kentucky, the course offers opportunities to enhance skills for social analysis and theological reflection, and to identify with the people of this culturally rich area of Appalachia. Studies will view the region through the varied lenses of art, economics, education, family, health care, politics, gender, and race/ethnicity. An opportunity to encounter the social, economic, political, and community issues that face rural congregational life throughout the central Appalachian region. Learn about effective ministry from pastors, farmers, grassroots leaders, miners, and other laity in western North Carolina. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course
CC1611 Lutheran Center, Mexico City
An intensive introduction to the economic, social, political, and religious context of Mexico with special reference to the development of liberation theology. Included in the activities are homes stays with Mexican families, presentations, and visits to various cultural, historical and religiously important sites. This is a cooperative venture with students from other ELCA seminaries. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1612 Shalom Hill Farm, Windom, Minnesota
Live with rural families and on the Shalom Hill farm. Learn about mission and ministry in rural cultural communities. Study rural issues and opportunities for mission in a rural context. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1613 The Holy Land - Its Prayers, People and Places
Prayers in the Holy Land come from Muslims, Jews, and Christians. Witness first hand the faiths in these poignant prayers for peace in the midst of strife. Attend to the struggle among Palestinian and Israeli “peoples” with varied histories and cultures, and hear their hopes. Visit ancient religious “places;” experience present geo-political realities; and imagine possible futures. As Christians we will offer our own “prayers;” as “peoples” of quite different histories we will reflect on our own cultural tendencies; as citizens from different “places” we will encounter our own global responsibilities. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1614 Pine Ridge Reservation, South Dakota
Live and work on the Pine Ridge Reservation. Visit Wounded Knee, attend elder presentations, and participate in work projects. Lodging is provided in a newly developed retreat center. Study the mission and ministry being practiced in an ecumenical context. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1615 Cairo, Egypt
Encounter an Islamic context where Coptic Christian communities have remained faithful to the gospel over the centuries. Learn through seminars and personal encounters about Islam and the life of a minority Christian population. Experience Ramadan and a Coptic Orthodox Christmas. Live and interact with students and faculty at the Evangelical Theological Seminary in Cairo, Egypt. Visit the Monastery of St. Catherine at Mount Sinai. An optional trip to Luxor will be available at the end of the stay in Cairo for an additional fee. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1616 Cross-cultural Ministry Intensive — SCUPE, Chicago, IL
Using the city as a multicultural global laboratory, this two-week intensive provides a practical theology for ministry in a multicultural context, engages biblical study of the early church’s struggle with cultural barriers, encourages respect and appreciation of world-views and value systems different from one’s own, offers anti-racism training, builds skills in movement and communication across cultural divides and exposes students directly to a wide variety of ministries in diverse cultural settings.
Full course

CC1617 Hmong Culture in St. Paul
Examine the culture and conflict of Hmong people in St. Paul. Explore Hmong food, music, and storytelling and religious beliefs. Learn about effective mission and ministry that are being practiced in this context. Get to know one Hmong family. During your experience, please plan for DAILY FULL-TIME (9am to 5pm) participation, Saturdays, Sundays and some evenings. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1620 Hong Kong/China
Encounter the Chinese world in the context of Hong Kong after the turnover. Explore the riches and problematics of contemporary Chinese culture, religion, mission, and church. Stay at the Lutheran Theological Seminary in Hong Kong and interact with students. Visit Guangzhou, Kunming, Miao villages, and the mountainous villages of Yunnan. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1621 Church Based Community Organizing in St. Paul
This experience explores an intentional effort to create a new cultural reality in urban congregations in St. Paul. It is not about race or ethnicity, but about an introduction to the culture and disciplines of church-based community organizing in a diverse, urban, multicultural context. Site visits with pastors and lay leaders in St. Paul Area Synod Urban Strategy congregations. Tour the community, meet neighborhood residents, and ride with community police, while exploring models for pastoral leadership. During your experience please plan for DAILY FULL TIME (9am to 5pm) Saturdays, Sundays, and some evening participation. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course
CC1623  Cross-cultural Mission in Minneapolis
Explore African American, American Indian, and Southeast Asian cultures in the Harrison neighborhood and Minneapolis. Meet community leaders, visit drug court, experience Hip-Hop worship and explore urban multicultural ministry. During your experience, please plan for DAILY FULL TIME (9 to 5) Saturdays, Sundays, and some evening participation. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1625  Zimbabwe, Africa
While in Zimbabwe, encounter strengths as well as difficulties of the church in Zimbabwe. Learn about the church's mission in a time of transition and the issues that are facing churches in Africa. Participate in church life. Stay with an African family. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1626  Gospel and Culture in South Africa
Learn about the situation of the church in South Africa. Explore the working of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. Examine the work of South African churches in a multicultural setting and their worship life. Encounter a pluralistic and diverse world as the context of ministry. The group will spend significant time in the Cape Town area, including sharing student housing with students from all over Africa at the University of Stellenbosch, as well as in George working with the Christian Medical Service and Relief and its ministry to those affected by poverty and HIV/AIDS. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1627  Iron Range Immersion: Culture and Calling
Explore a new transitional ministry initiative called “Ecclesia” that seeks to discern a congregation’s call to mission in its own distinct context of the Minnesota Iron Range. Work with “mission building teams” in the construction of a new church building for Messiah Lutheran Church, which lost its eighty-one-year-old facility to fire on July 14, 1998. Learn the skill of taking oral history and community interviewing as a method of shaping future mission and ministry in a very culturally diverse rural-industrial and mining region. Live with local families and take short informative trips to key sites on the east Iron Range. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1628  Ethiopia: Addis Ababa
Visit and study the Mekane Yesus Church in Ethiopia—one of the fastest growing churches in the world. Encounter the excitement of a younger church that is dedicated to bringing the Gospel and development to a struggling but proud people. Visit historical cities that are legendary for rock-hewn churches, castles, and giant obelisks. An additional East African safari will be offered for those who have time and interest. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1629  Costa Rica
Visit and explore the ministries of selected congregations in Costa Rica. Visit, study, and engage with students at Universidad Biblica Latino Americana in San Jose. Explore Human Rights issues in Costa Rica. Read the Bible through Latin American eyes, the church in Central America, and Latin America theology. Explore Central American ministry opportunities with immigrant communities. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1630  El Paso, TX: Border Immersion Experience
Explore the realities of the Texas/Mexico border mission and ministry of Iglesia Luterana Cristo Rey, an ELCA congregation in El Paso, Texas. Learn the specifics of Mexican and Mexican-American culture. Listen to personal accounts of border life and people involved in social justice ministry. Visit colonias in El Paso and Juarez, Mexico. Participate in daily Bible study and reflection. Worship in the context of Mexican-American people. Live in a house which is called the “casita” which is complete with kitchen, bunks, showers, and linens. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course

CC1631  Los Angeles Spanish Immersion
This experience begins with a week-end segment labeled “Ministry in the City” and then continues with the process of learning Spanish and the cultural realities of Latinos in the Los Angeles area. Professional teachers from Cuernavaca, Mexico, and local families will immerse students in language immersion using the methodology of Pablo Freire. Examine mission and ministry in Latino contexts. Room and board with Latino families. Visit and participate in meetings with people and organizations that work in the Hispanic community of Los Angeles. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.
Half course
CC1632  Guatemala Spanish Immersion
This experience will introduce students to the people and mission of San Lucas Tolimón, a Roman Catholic parish located in the highlands of Guatemala. Participants will live, serve, and worship with members of a mission-oriented community of faith. There will be opportunities to participate in the mission’s healthcare outreach, parochial school and library, and projects of economic development at the grassroots level, as well as the daily life of faith and prayer. Please contact the instructor before registering for this course. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.

CC1634  Mission and Ministry in Tanzania
Observe and experience one of the most dynamic younger churches in the world — the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Tanzania. A sister church of the ELCA, the ELCT has been a major force for reform in Tanzania. ELCA missionaries will help participants learn the exciting story of Christ’s transforming power in this land. Twenty-one days of learning, serving, and worshipping in Tanzania. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.

CC1636  Small Town and Rural (STA|R) Ministries; IA, SW MN, ND
Explore exciting mission and ministry in different contexts: southwestern Minnesota and North Dakota. Live with rural families and on Shalom Hill Farm. Learn about mission and ministry in rural cultural communities. Examine rural justice issues. Examine opportunities for mission in a rural context. Hear small town and rural pastors share the joys and challenges of “STA|R” ministry. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.

CC1641  China Service Ventures
Explore China’s rapidly changing culture, church, and society through the medium of English Language Training in Xinyang, Henan Province, and one week in Beijing. Interact with students and families desiring to learn English and learn the challenges of mission and ministry while living in the most populous country in the world. Work with others who are gifted at teaching language. Visit and explore contexts where people have never heard of the gospel or the Christian church before. More detailed information is available upon request. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.

CC1643  El Salvador
Engaging with those who live and work in El Salvador, participants explore the ways global economic policies intersect with the economy of El Salvador. Through lectures, factory and government site tours, and community conversations, participants are encouraged to think and reflect on the ways people make decisions about policy making and daily economic realities in the culture. The trip focuses on the theology and passion which drove and continues to motivate those in the Liberation Theology tradition, including Archbishop Oscar Romero. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.

CC1645  Chicago: Dimensions and Dynamics of Urban Ministry
This course, organized as a sequence of days concentrating on particular neighborhoods and the ministries at work within them, demonstrates a variety of approaches to the gospel in the city. These conversations with urban ministers provide a comprehensive view of SCAPE’s (Seminary Consortium for Urban Pastoral Education) approach to urban and cross-cultural mission and ministry. Registration and a $100 non-refundable deposit are required.

CC1646  Asian Ministry in Thailand
Explore an overview of the Church in Thailand and attend selected classes at the Bangkok Institute of Theology. Engage with congregations in Bangkok and Chiang Mai and experience cell group worship. Visit the Golden Triangle and Mae Sai near Chiang Rai. Engage with Asian pastors and leaders from around the globe. The conference provides an opportunity for students to have conversations with Asian church leaders and theologians about cross-cultural issues that are relevant to Asian mission and ministry sites and locations not only in Thailand but varied sites around the world. The experiences will focus on “Evangelism and Justice, Church Growth in Asia, Ministry to New Immigrants, Role of Women in Asian Churches, Mission to People of other Faiths, Emerging Dalit Theologies,” etc. Live with Christian congregations in the Bangkok area. Engage in Christian-Buddhist dialogue. Learn about refugee ministry in the Ban Vinai and Chiang Kham camps. Registration and a $250 non-refundable deposit are required.
CC1647  The Prophetic Role of the Church
An intensive eight-day immersion experience in Chiapas provides the context to examine the role of the church in this southern state that has one of the poorest living standards in the country while at the same time producing the greatest wealth of natural resources in Mexico. Explore the legacy of Bishop Samuel Ruiz’ ministry related to the defense of human rights, the formation of local catechists and his prophetic stance in solidarity with indigenous peoples in their struggle for life and dignity. Registration and a non-refundable $250 deposit are required.
Half course

CC1648  Atlanta Cross-cultural Experience
Explore the systems of Urban Ministry in an African American context. Interact with the Concerned Black Clergy (CBC) of Atlanta and the mayor’s Faith Based Roundtable. Participate in the Martin Luther King, Jr. Holiday Weekend “A Day On and Not a Day Off: Remember, Celebrate, and Act.” Worship in a variety of settings including African, African American Lutheran congregations, Interdenominational Theological Center and other religious institutions. Explore how leadership can impact the systems of urban ministry. Registration and a non-refundable $100 deposit are required.
Half course

CC1649  China Cross-cultural Experience
Plans are still being developed for this experience, but the experience includes visits to cultural and religious centers in Beijing and Chengdu (this is the earthquake area). Encounter and experience congregational life and ministry in parts of mainland China. Meet and engage the Sichuan Province Christian Council and churches where the ELCA has major contacts. Explore the traditional religions of Chinese and Asian spirituality. Visit congregations in rural China. Engage in theological dialogue and reflection with Chinese people, religious leaders and pastors. This is a cooperative venture with students from other ELCA seminaries. Registration and a non-refundable $250 deposit are required.
Half course

CC4697  Guided Reading and Research in Cross-cultural Studies
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

CC6698  Guided Reading and Research in Cross-cultural Studies
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean - Graduate Theological Education.

Congregational Leadership [CL]

CL4510  The Ministry of Evangelism in Congregations
A course dealing with the theory and practice of evangelism within congregations in light of the mission of God. Students are provided with opportunities to study both corporate and individual methods of evangelism and will explore ways to integrate these into the full ministry of the church.
Half course

CL4515  Church Organization
A course focusing on the design and management of congregational organization in shaping and delivering ministry. Issues of organizational development, program design, strategic planning, guiding change and resolving conflict are all addressed within the framework of developing biblical and theological foundations for the ecclesiology and polity of the church.
Half course

CL4520  Church Leadership
A course focusing on the pastor as the leader who nurtures and fosters a shared vision in guiding a congregation into ministry within its context. Issues of leadership, management and administration are all addressed with each student engaging in a thorough self-assessment of his/her spiritual gift(s), leadership style and approach to dealing with conflict in developing a life-map for anticipated ministry.
Half course

CL4525  Theological Leadership in Addressing Change and Conflict
A course that draws on biblical and theological resources, organizational theory, and the behavioral sciences to understand the leader’s role in and effective strategies for managing church conflict. Students will 1) review selected secular and theological literature and Web-based resources; 2) critically examine leading contemporary conflict management models; 3) develop their own theologically responsible model for managing church conflict; and 4) test and refine their models through class presentations and discussions.
Half course
CL4530 Starting New Missional Ministries (revised)
This course prepares persons for mission development: planting a new congregation or innovating new missional initiatives in an existing congregation. Multiple resources are engaged, including Bible study, current literature, presentations by local mission developers, and examination of metro-area approaches. Attention is given to formulating theological foundations for mission development, along with designing a portfolio of effective strategies to carry out this type of ministry.

Full course

CL4535 Biblical and Theological Foundations for the Missional Church
A course that helps students develop a biblical and theological framework for engaging in mission development, the starting of a new congregation, or congregational vitalization, helping congregations redevelop. Students interact critically with the extensive literature on the missional church as they formulate a theology for mission development and/or congregational revitalization within a particular context.

Full course

CL4540 Transforming Congregation for Mission (revised)
How to survive your first call — and thrive! This course helps persons gain the ability to engage an existing congregation, discern what God is doing, and lead the congregation in mission. Renewal and revitalization efforts are learned through critical theological reflection, Bible study, current literature, case studies of real congregations, and examination of current practices. Participants develop a theological framework and an imagination for transforming congregations in diverse contexts and applicable within urban, suburban, small town, or rural settings.

Full course

CL4550 Travel Course: The Missional Church in Context
The Missional Church in Context is a travel course that provides students an opportunity to spend concentrated time in a congregation that is seeking to be a missional church. Normally students will spend a week on-site in the congregation in addition to completing reading and writing assignments.

Prerequisite: IC1615 Reading the Audiences

Half or Full course

CL4560 Money and Mission of the Church (formerly PT4530)
Financial stewardship is essential to the life and mission of both congregation and wider church. This course will include a study of biblical texts related to giving and stewardship of resources, the meaning of money, one's own attitudes regarding money and stewardship, theological under-girdings for financial stewardship, the importance of pastoral leadership in a congregation's stewardship, analysis of stewardship programs, presentations from parish pastors, discussion of practical application to contemporary parish life and preaching a stewardship sermon.

Half course

CL4597 Guided Reading and Research in Congregational Leadership
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within the division.

CL6598 Guided Reading and Research in Congregational Leadership
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Courses CL7511-CL7551 are designed only for students in the doctor of ministry program in congregational mission and leadership.

CL7511 Integrating Theology and Ministry
This seminar provides students with an opportunity to reflect on their ministry experiences by utilizing a variety of methods for doing theology. Participants develop skills for engaging in theological reflection in relation to the practice of ministry, and work on integrating previous theological training with their ongoing learning and experience. Attention is given to engaging in critical theological reflection and doing theology in context.

Full course

CL7512 Pastoral Identity, Leadership, and Spiritual Life
This seminar introduces students to extensive self-reflection and evaluation of their pastoral identity in regard to their ministry experience in order to enhance their leadership effectiveness. Attention is given to forming pastoral identity and leadership in relation to the person and work of the Holy Spirit. Issues explored include life mapping, personality, leadership style, spiritual giftedness, and discipleship.

Full course
CL7521 The Missional Church
This seminar assists students in developing an understanding of the church in relation to the mission of the triune God in and to all of creation. Resources from the fields of both ecclesiology and missiology are brought to bear on helping students formulate a working theology of the missional church within their congregation and context. The diverse literature in the fields of church renewal, church growth, and church effectiveness are critically evaluated from this developing understanding of the missional church.

Full course

CL7522 The Missional Leader
This seminar helps students develop an understanding of the role of Christian leadership in faith communities in relation to the mission of the triune God in and to all creation. Literature on leadership from secular and Christian sources is used to help students formulate a theologically informed perspective on leadership.

Full course

CL7531 Theological Foundations for Congregational Vitalization — Part I
This seminar begins a two-seminar process that helps students develop a theological framework for leading a congregation through a missional process of vitalization. Students interact with the extensive literatures regarding vitalization, strategic planning and organizational development. Each student focuses on his/her particular congregation and context in beginning the first phases of a process of vitalization — readiness for change, analysis of congregation and context and formulation of values, purpose and vision.

Full course

CL7532 Theological Foundations for Congregational Vitalization — Part II
This seminar builds on the previous seminar in helping students utilize the theological framework for leading a congregation through a missional process of vitalization that was developed in that seminar. Students continue to interact with the extensive literatures regarding vitalization, strategic planning and organizational development. Each student focuses on his/her particular congregation and context in beginning the latter phases of a process of vitalization — confirming values, purpose, vision, identifying core missional practices, setting missional priorities, developing infrastructure and anticipating issues of change and conflict.

Full course

CL7541 Introduction to Research Methods
This seminar introduces participants to the use of social science research with this approach being framed biblically and theologically. Participants learn to utilize a variety of methodologies in designing and implementing specific research strategies, and also learn to analyze and interpret the results of their data. Particular attention is given to helping participants understand an action research design that employs mixed-method strategies in leading a congregation through a change process.

Full course

CL7542 Program Review and Thesis Proposal
This seminar helps students review their entire program and to formulate a comprehensive understanding of congregational mission and leadership from the perspective of a missional ecclesiology. Each student also develops a specific thesis proposal that will be implemented during the fifth and final year of the program.

Full course

CL7551 Thesis Project
This year long seminar provides students with a structured process to implement the research design of their approved research proposal and to incorporate their findings into their final thesis. The seminar meets during the year for three two-day work sessions in helping all participants finalize the chapters of their theses.

Full course (Course will be registered as a half course in both CL terms.)

CL7598 Guided Reading and Research in Congregational Leadership
An independent study for Doctor of Ministry students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
CL8525 Congregational Leadership
A course that introduces the wide ranging literature and resources available within the Christian tradition and the social sciences regarding leadership. The focus of the seminar is toward helping each student develop biblical and theological foundations for the practice of Christian leadership within Christian communities in light of the perspectives and resources available from the social sciences.

Full course

CL8530 The Gospel and Cultures
A course that explores the interwoven nature of the divine and human narratives. Specific topics of study include identity construction and maintenance, and the embodiment of faith in ritual practices. Students contextualize their own appropriation of gospel narratives in specific cultural locations, and consider diverse performances of the gospel across many cultural settings. Focused attention is given to the crucial role of story construction and propagation in practices of leadership with Christian community. Primary conversation partners are anthropology, cultural studies and contemporary theological approaches to culture and tradition.

Full course

CL8945 Mission and Theology in the Twentieth Century
A course that explores the developments of mission theology in the twentieth century from Edinburgh 1910 onward. Documents from various mission traditions are examined, including ecumenical, evangelical, Roman Catholic, Orthodox and Pentecostal sources.

Full course

CL8950 Trinity and Mission
An introduction to graduate level research in the doctrine of the Trinity and contemporary missiology with a particular focus on their dynamic and mutually critical relationship. Using an interdisciplinary, integrative research approach, faculty and students examine together the intersection of missiology, ecclesiology and Trinitarian theology. Major focus will be on the interpretation, analysis and construction of a Trinitarian missiology.

Full course

CL8965 Missiology and the Missional Church
This course introduces students to the discipline of missiology. An in-depth study of the history and theory of mission provides a backdrop for exploring in detail various developments within the discipline of missiology in the 20th century, as well as for engaging contributions now being made in light of the missional church conversation. Students utilize these perspectives to develop as a course project a contextual missiology for their location of choice.

Full course

CL8999 Guided Reading and Research in Congregational Leadership
An independent study for students in the PhD degree program. Consult faculty within the selected divisions and the Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Christian Missions & World Religions [CM]

CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I
An examination of the mission of the triune God from biblical, theological, historical, and cultural perspectives in an effort to discern significant components of contemporary mission in a global context.

Half course

CM3410 The Mission of the Triune God II
An encounter with other religious world views in a way that relates our identity as Christians with our knowledge and experience of others as we live in a common world. May be fulfilled by substituting any one of the following courses: CM3411 (Buddhism and the Christian), CM3413 (African Traditional Religions), CM6425 (Christian Faith and the Muslim World), IS6431 (Studies in the Qur’an), or IS6435 (Special Topics in Islam). Full courses such as IS6445 (Christian Engagement with Muslims) may also be taken to fulfill this requirement. Consult the faculty point person for Mission and World Christianity. May be taken immediately following CM2410.

Prerequisite: CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I

Half course

CM3411 Buddhism and the Christian
An inquiry into Buddhist and Christian interaction with an emphasis upon its importance for contemporary theological construction. (Fulfills CM3410 Mission II Requirement)

Prerequisite: CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I

Half course

CM3413 African Traditional Religions
An introduction into African Religions and world views and how they are perceived in Western thought as well as in African Christian theologies. (Fulfills CM3410 Mission II Requirement)

Prerequisite: CM2410 The Mission of the Triune God I

Half course
CM4415  Faiths in Dialogue
The contemporary problematic of the Christian faith in relation to other faiths is examined in terms of the nature of dialogue, the understanding of other faiths, the examination of selected issues in light of contemporary efforts in dialogue and a consideration of directions for the future.
*Half course*

CM4497  Guided Reading and Research in Christian Missions and World Religions
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

Courses CM6410-CM6498 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit. These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

CM6420  Christian Theologies in Asia
A study of representative Asian theologies (including India, China, Korea, and Japan) giving special attention to the way in which cultural context informs theological statement.
*Half course*

CM6425  Christian Faith and the Muslim World
A study of the relationship of the Christian faith to Muslim faith and culture is undertaken with attention given to the history of this relationship, the Muslim religious outlook and its cultural expression, and the shape of present world-wide Muslim-Christian encounters. A single class introduction for non-Islamic studies majors only. (Fulfills CM3410 Mission II Requirement)
*Half course*

CM6430  The Theology of the Cross and the Mission of the Church
Selected interpretations of Luther's theology of the cross and their implications for the mission of the church in a global context. Biblical texts, theological insights, and historical and contemporary perspectives are emphasized.
*Half course*

CM6435  Global Christianity
An overview of the global expansion of Christianity in the twentieth century and its effects on the life of the church and contemporary theology. Special attention will be given to indigenous Christian movements around the world.
*Half course*

CM6440  Contemporary Theologies of Mission
An examination of theological developments affecting contemporary missions. Themes addressed will include pluralism, ecumenism, contextualization, Trinitarian theology, evangelism and social action. Different cultural perspectives will be studied.
*Half course*

CM6498  Guided Reading and Research in Christian Missions and World Religions
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Children, Youth and Family Ministry [CY]

CY4021  CYF - Teaching Congregations and Communities — Fall Semester
The contextual learning component of the Children, Youth, and Family ministry degree is fulfilled by participating in a ministry site during one's time as a student. In addition to one-on-one conversations, cohort learning, and reflective work within classes, contextual education gives students the opportunity to participate in a leadership role in a specific ministry context while refining one's vocational call and discovering what it means to engage theology and mission in a particular locale. Master of Arts Children, Youth and Family ministry students participate in CYF contextual education during their entire course of study. Master of divinity students focusing in the area of Children, Youth and Family ministry participate in CYF contextual education alongside completing their first 20 courses.
Non-credit degree requirement. Two semesters required.

CY4022  CYF - Teaching Congregation and Communities — Spring Semester
The contextual learning component of the Children, Youth, and Family ministry degree is fulfilled by participating in a ministry site during one's time as a student. In addition to one-on-one conversations, cohort learning, and reflective work within classes, contextual education gives students the opportunity to participate in a leadership role in a specific ministry context while refining one's vocational call and discovering what it means to engage theology and mission in a particular locale. Master of Arts Children, Youth and Family ministry students participate in CYF contextual education during their entire course of study. Master of divinity students focusing in the area of Children, Youth and Family ministry participate in CYF contextual education alongside completing their first 20 courses.
Non-credit degree requirement. Two semesters required.
CY4510 Ministry with Children, Youth, and Family: Theological and Strategic Frameworks
Effective ministries with children, youth and their families integrate theological commitments and strategic construction with quality relationships and best practices. Students develop critical conceptual approaches to developing vision and practices of ministry with those in the first third of life. Students construct their own “philosophy” of ministry. Each student focuses on their specialization as well as on the intergenerational dimensions of the culture, relationships and practices of children, youth and family ministry.

Full course

CY4515 Children, Youth and Families in the Church and Its Mission
Children, youth and family ministry is an extension of God’s Word creating faith and life in the church and the world. Students develop theologies and strategies that engage homes, congregations and communities in establishing living faith in young people. Students construct their own ecclesiology with emphasis on the place of children and youth in the life of faith. Each student does work in their specialization as well as in the intergenerational dimensions of the culture, relationships and practices of children, youth and family ministry. (Fulfills Education II requirement for MDiv students with a CYM concentration.)

Prerequisite: CY4510 Ministry with Children, Youth and Family: Theological and Strategic Frameworks

Full course

CY4520 Children, Youth and Family In and For the Sake of the World: Senior Seminar
The gospel generates faith in God’s people and calls them in to the world. This senior seminar provides students an opportunity to integrate research, theory and practice as they refine their visions and strategies for transformational and missional children, youth and family ministry. Students critique prevalent models of ministry particularly from the vantage point of their focus on ministry in the world. Opportunities are afforded to meet with children, youth and family ministry leaders. Students develop their senior “papers” or thesis as the “project” for the course. (Fulfills Education II requirement for MDiv students with a CYM concentration.)

Prerequisite: CY4515 Children, Youth and Families in the Church and Its Mission

Full course

CY4525 Contemporary Issues in Children, Youth, and Family Ministry
This is a directed reading/seminar collaboration course. Each year a contemporary topic in the area of Children, Youth, and Family ministry is chosen. Students will then read from the bibliography associated with that topic. They then meet in plenary session at predetermined times during the term with a faculty member who helps them to teach each other what they have learned about a specific challenge and seek insight from each other, as well as other outside resources as applicable, in meeting the identified challenge. This course may be taken more than once for credit.

Full course

CY4530 Human and Spiritual Development in Adolescence
This course focuses on Christian understandings of personhood by examining human development, particularly adolescent faith development, from psychological and theological perspectives. Particular attention is given to recent research in adolescent brain studies. Students will explore the theological nature of human development and the role of the church in facilitating the developmental experiences of young people.

Full course

CY4540 Youth Ministry in Urban Settings
The class introduces the student to the wide variety of issues facing Christian leaders in an urban environment and will help the student develop a ministerial response to these issues and needs. Students will meet urban ministry leaders and visit effective urban ministry settings. An urban field experience will be a part of the class.

Full course

CY4550 Home and Congregation: Partners in Ministry
A theological framework for home and congregation ministry will be developed in this course followed by practical ministry strategies to provide effective ministries across the generations. Students will gain an understanding for the importance of intergenerational ministry and will consider a variety of applications in homes and congregations.

Half course

CY4552 Adventure Education in Ministry with Youth
Recent research, as well as historical precedent, has demonstrated the vital role kinesthetic learning and activities play in faith development. Challenge-oriented group initiatives can create cohesive and powerful communities. This course provides theological and theoretical frameworks for adventure education and leads students through a low and a high elements ropes course experience.

Half course
CY4553 Outdoor Ministries and Ecology of the Church
Outdoor ministries play a vital role in the church’s network of faith nurture and making of disciples, especially with youth and young adults. Students will explore relationships among camps, congregations and households in faith formation. The course includes theological and pedagogical exploration of curricula, site visits of outdoor models of ministry and selected readings.
Prerequisites: CY4510 Ministry with Children, Youth and Family: Theological and Strategic Frameworks; CY4515 Children, Youth and Families in the Church and its Mission; YM4567 The History and Theology of Outdoor Ministries

CY4554 Adventure Education and Theological Reflection
The purpose of this course is to develop practical theological and technical competency in high adventure education facilitation with adolescents. Students experience advanced, high ropes, adventure challenges and engage a variety of practical theological models, Lutheran theological sources, and current brain development research.
Half course

CY4555 Developing Student Leaders and Peer Ministry
This course is designed to teach the basic issues involved in developing student leaders and understanding the ways students can provide leadership—including peer ministry. Recruitment, nurture and training of students in leadership will be discussed.
Half course

CY4567 The History and Theology of Outdoor Ministry
This course surveys the history of outdoor ministries with particular attention given to the role Lutheran Outdoor Ministries plays in that larger history. Special emphasis is given to identifying the cultural forces as well as the theological and ecclesiological voices that shape this history, theology and practice.
Full course

CY4572 Relational/Incarnational Youth Ministry
A course that examines the theological, historical and sociological bases for relational/incarnational youth ministry. The course is designed to look at popular understandings of relational/incarnational ministry, assessing them through a theological understanding of relationships. Students will be given the tools to use a relational/incarnational approach to youth ministry engendered from theological and strategic perspectives.
Full course

CY4575 Leadership in Youth and Family Ministry
Effective ministry with young people and their families requires a team of transformational leaders. Students draw upon theological commitments and theoretical models in developing their own leadership and forming youth and family ministry teams in faith communities. The study of leadership theory and practice encourage student self reflection, self definition and, create competency in equipping others for leadership.
Full course

CY4579 Ministry with Young Adults
Young adulthood brings with it a search for meaning, purpose and faith. Students explore God’s presence in the young adult journey focusing on the theological and development dynamics inherent in young adult questions and dreams. Understandings of the church and its mission that are particularly effective in engaging young adults are studied and worked into effective approaches to ministry in congregations, campus ministries and mission organizations.
Full course

CY4580 Youth, Culture and Consciousness
Ministries with youth and their families require deep understanding of young people’s consciousness, culture and development. Students learn to “read living human documents” and engage youth culture. Drawing on this work and that from other courses, students integrate text and context in developing effective practices in youth and family ministry.
Full course

CY4583 Faith and Mission Practices with Youth and Their Families
God’s creating and redeeming Word sends young Christians into the world. Students explore the many facets of apostolic witness, stewardship of the earth, mercy and justice inherent in a life of faith. A variety of “mission practices” are studied and experienced. Students learn how to lead congregations, families, teams and individuals in establishing faithful strategies and practices of mission fit for their place in God’s world.
Full course

CY4585 Discipleship and Vocation with Youth
In baptism Jesus Christ calls people of faith to himself, each other and the world. Students explore the nature and practices of discipleship and vocation with a focus on the lives of families and their members. Particular attention is given to the callings of youth and their developing discipleship. Students spend time tending their own callings and discipleship, especially as it relates to their call to Christian public leadership.
Full course

CY4597 Guided Reading and Research in Children, Youth and Family
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within the division.

CY6598 Guided Reading and Research in Children, Youth and Family
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
**Doctor of Ministry [DM]**

**DM7000 Doctor of Ministry Orientation**
This seminar is a two-day orientation to the Doctor of Ministry program. It introduces students to the program requirements, services available from Luther Seminary, and utilization of library and research resources. It is normally offered as a lead-in to the first program seminar offered in July of each year.

*Non-credit requirement*

**Educational Leadership [EL]**

**EL1515 Education I**
This course is intended primarily for students in the master of divinity program, and is a prerequisite for all of the Education II core electives. Students explore three dimensions of Christian education: identifying the congregation as a learning community, equipping people for their teaching/learning tasks and connecting the learning community with vocation in the world.

*Half course*

**Choose one course from EL3517-EL3594 to meet the Education II core requirement; additional courses in this category may be taken as electives. May be taken immediately following EL1515 Education I.**

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*

**EL3517 Media and Technology in Parish Education**
Increasingly, technology affords new opportunities for teaching and learning. This course uses theories from media education, as well as contemporary Christian theologies, to support the development of learning communities in faith settings that engage digital cultures. Students will explore a variety of media, including web blogging, pod casting, digital video, and will prepare a learning unit that takes seriously the context in which they will be leading.

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*  
*Half course*

**EL3518 The Congregation as Confirming Community**
This class focuses on what it means to live out faith as a confirming community. In particular, students explore learning issues surrounding the support of congregational identity and mission, and review various confirmation practices. Questions related to rites of passage and adolescence development are also engaged.

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*  
*Half course*

**EL3519 Religious Education for the Young Child**
This course explores ways to encourage, empower, and equip parents and other primary caregivers to nurture faith in young children. Particular attention will be given to parent education, milestones ministry, family networks and parent support groups, as well as to traditional Cradle Roll, Sunday School and Vacation Bible programs.

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*  
*Half course*

**EL3521 Equipping People for Teaching and Learning**
This course focuses on ways to encourage, empower, and equip adults to support the development of learning communities in specific contexts. Particular attention is given to the development of strong listening skills, comprehensive planning strategies, curriculum evaluation and small group facilitation.

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*  
*Half course*

**EL3523 Engaging Scripture in the Midst of the Learning Community**
Recognizing the central place of scripture in the church's teaching ministry, this course explores and develops ways to engage sacred texts while supporting the church as learning community. Students will explore and evaluate published curriculum materials, as well as create and implement original materials. Special attention will be given to various media in which scripture is embedded, and the various practices by which people of faith can deepen their biblical imagination.

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*  
*Half course*

**EL3524 Intergenerational Religious Education**
An intergenerational structure in which to carry on a congregation’s educational program is becoming a viable alternative to the more traditional age-graded approach common in the church today. This course allows participants to explore the strengths and challenges involved in intergenerational learning, to observe and engage in current programs making use of this approach, and to gain skills in using this approach in their ministry.

*Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership*  
*Half course*
EL3528 Adult Development and Christian Life
A study of the research on socio-psychological development of adults and how it relates to their changing understanding of religion and spirituality. In particular, students explore the implications of this research for the design of effective strategies for adult education and faith formation, as well as theological challenges to and critiques of this research.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3530 Religious Education in Relation to Creation
A study of the educational issues raised by emerging environmental awareness, particularly in relation to questions of stewardship and justice. This course focuses on two primary contexts, the rural and the urban, considering specific examples of ways in which Christian educators can support congregational learning and ministry that embraces ecological literacy.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3531 The Grammar of Discipleship
An exploration of the practice of Christian discipleship in North America in the twenty-first century. Areas covered are biblical narratives of discipleship, classical models and contemporary practices. Particular attention is given to a careful reading of Dietrich Bonhoeffer’s Discipleship and collaboration on Christian discipleship with young adults.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3532 Contemporary Issues in Religious Education
This is a directed reading/seminar collaboration course. Students individually choose from a short list of pressing religious education challenges and read the bibliography associated with that challenge. They then meet in plenary session at predetermined times during the term with a faculty member who helps them to teach each other what they have learned about a specific challenge and seek insight from each other in meeting the identified challenge. This course may be taken more than once for credit.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3533 Women in Ministry
This seminar provides critical reflection on the practice of ministry in light of current feminist thought and experience. Lectures and discussions focus on providing educational leadership in the following areas: Lutheran perspectives on ministry, the authority and office of the clergy, structures and power in the church, worship and preaching, spirituality and pastoral care, and counseling by and for women.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3534 Lutheran Nurture and Spirituality
A survey of edifying classics, which were highly regarded in Lutheran homes as families took on the task of religious education. Luther’s Small Catechism, devotional books, hymnals, and song books; Johan Arndt, Pia Desideria, Rosenius, Hallesby are studied. In some cases, novels and films such as “Buddenbrooks” and “Babette's Feast” are used to teach how a piety was lived and experienced in its own time.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3535 Creative Writing
Acknowledging the crucial role hymns have played in religious education, this creative writing course invites participants to study hymn texts as a literary and educational genre. Students learn a variety of forms and then write their own texts which are discussed by the class in a workshop setting.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3536 Theologies of Childhood
This course focuses on Christian theological understanding of childhood by examining changing views of “the child” across various historical periods and in the works of selected theologians, educators, and other significant thinkers. It considers contemporary psychological, sociological and educational theories about childhood that inform current theologies of childhood, as we look at the dual questions of how the church educates children and how to educate the church to care for/advocate for children.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3537 Children of Many Cultures and Contexts
This course explores the complicated process of supporting healthy faith formation with children from a variety of cultures and contexts. Special focus will be given to educational issues arising around immigration, multiculturalism and physical and/or learning disabilities, among other challenges routinely faced by children.
Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course
EL3538  Children in Worship

Students reflect theologically, historically, and liturgically on children's ministry. They explore and identify creative ways to engage children in worship experiences, and they prepare intergenerational learning experiences that strengthen the community of faith and its commitment to including children in worship.

Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3539  Christian Education and Dismantling Racism

This course analyzes institutionalized racism and proposes a series of frameworks from within Christian Education for engaging and dismantling racism, and for supporting multicultural congregational learning. Students are required to participate in an intensive three day workshop on dismantling racism as part of the course.

Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL3540  Writing for Ministry

The course works on the notion that writing can be used as a tool not only to understand a theological argument, but also to express one. In this class students will read a small theological classic, write about it in order to understand the argument and then compare it to another work, or author, concluding by evaluating the argument from the students' own perspective and tradition. Attention will also be paid to traditions English style and grammar. Especially for students who want to improve their writing for ministry, but not intended as an ESL course.

Prerequisite: EL1515 Education I or EL4522 Foundations of Educational Leadership
Half course

EL4510  Faith and Fiction (revised)

An exploration of a theological theme as it is embodied in various literary and /or multi-media forms that may include the novel, short story, poetry, music, television and film. Students will gain skill in listening carefully to characters and closely observing setting and action in order to articulate where and how God is active in the worlds created by authors. Topics vary to include one or more of the following: vocation, hope, sin and grace, forgiveness, faith, redemption, and God.

Half course

EL4515  Proactive Ministry in Media Culture

This course will use media theory emerging from cultural studies as well as contemporary Christian theologies, to examine closely various popular culture “texts” drawn from television, radio, film and other media. In particular, students will explore the role of church leadership in engaging media culture contexts constructively, and develop practical ways to integrate media education into ministry.

Full course

EL4522  Foundations of Educational Leadership

This course, intended primarily for students in the master of arts program specializing in educational leadership, provides a substantial introduction to the foundational questions of religious education. Students in the MDiv program may use this course to fulfill the Education I and Education II requirements with the permission of the associate dean for missional pastors.

Full course

EL4525  Equipping the Laity for Ministry

Rooted in a local community and emerging out of participation in a congregation, students will explore how the mission of God is carried out in the daily work of the people of God. From this context, students will theologically engage the multiple issues of faith in daily life.

Half course

EL4530  Writing Theology

A writing course to help students engage classical theological texts through the process of writing. Classical texts are used to help students master theological writing with these texts serving as the foundation in assisting students to develop their ability to think, reflect, and express themselves theologically.

Half course

EL4597  Guided Reading and Research in Educational Leadership

An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

EL6598  Guided Reading and Research in Educational Leadership

An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
Field Education [FE] (Contextual Learning)

FE2000 Internship Orientation
Offered during the spring semester for middler students preparing for internship placement.
Non-credit course

FE4000 Clinical Pastoral Education
Clinical Pastoral Education is a teaching/learning program of study and practice in interpersonal relations intended for theological students and pastors. Normally, it is a full-time program conducted at an approved center such as a hospital, correctional institution, or other clinical site. It consists of at least 400 hours combining the practice of ministry, small group interaction, and various forms of didactic activities individually supervised by a qualified chaplain-supervisor in collaboration with other inter-professional staff. A list of accredited CPE sites is available in the Office of Contextual Learning. All students admitted to the curriculum in effect in this catalog will not receive credit for CPE, except for those students in the master of arts concentration in Aging and Health. Full-time CPE students may take up to 1.0 course with the permission of their CPE Supervisor and the Director of Contextual Learning.

FE4005 Clinical Pastoral Education – Extended Unit
Clinical Pastoral Education is a teaching/learning program of study and practice in interpersonal relations intended for theological students and pastors. It is a part-time program conducted at an approved center such as a hospital, correctional institution, or other clinical site. It consists of at least 400 hours over multiple terms combining the practice of ministry, small group interaction, and various forms of didactic activities, individually supervised by a qualified chaplain-supervisor in collaboration with other inter-professional staff. A list of accredited CPE sites is available in the Contextual Learning Office. All students admitted to the curriculum in effect in this catalog will not receive credit for CPE, except for those students in the master of arts concentration in Aging and Health. Extended unit — students take more than one consecutive semester. Students taking extended unit CPE may take up to 2.5 courses with the permission of their CPE Supervisor and the Director of Contextual Learning.

FE4010 Diaconal Ministry – Full time
A non-credit degree requirement for Master of Arts students who are candidates for diaconal ministry in the ELCA. Since diaconal ministry takes place at the intersection of church and world, diaconal ministers are expected to understand and be able to articulate the dynamics of congregational and societal systems, word, and service. Therefore, field experiences will include work in the areas of contextualization, reflection, integration and evaluation. The 700 hour field experience consists of: 1) field work in one’s area of specialization (500 hours) and 2) diaconal project with a congregational component (200 hours). FE4010 is distinguished from the MA Writing or Ministry Project. Through early and careful planning, it may be possible to integrate the MA Writing or Ministry Project with Diaconal Ministry field experience.

FE4015 Diaconal Ministry – Part time
A non-credit degree requirement for Master of Arts students who are candidates for diaconal ministry in the ELCA. Since diaconal ministry takes place at the intersection of church and world, diaconal ministers are expected to understand and be able to articulate the dynamics of congregational and societal systems, word, and service. Therefore, field experiences will include work in the areas of contextualization, reflection, integration and evaluation. The 700 hour field experience consists of: 1) field work in one’s area of specialization (500 hours) and 2) diaconal project with a congregational component (200 hours). FE4015 is distinguished from the MA Writing or Ministry Project. Through early and careful planning, it may be possible to integrate the MA Writing or Ministry Project with Diaconal Ministry field experience. Part time course section over more than one semester.

FE4021 Teaching Congregations and Communities: Fall Semester
A non-credit degree requirement for master of divinity students. Teaching Congregations and Communities is an opportunity for students to be placed in a congregation for contextual-based learning. Teaching Congregations and Communities gives future leaders of the church the chance to explore a new context while discovering what it means to do theology and mission in a particular locale. Two fall semesters are required.

FE4022 Teaching Congregations and Communities: Spring Semester
A non-credit degree requirement for master of divinity students, Teaching Congregations and Communities is an opportunity for students to be placed in a congregation for contextual-based learning. Teaching Congregations and Communities gives future leaders of the church the chance to explore a new context while discovering what it means to do theology and mission in a particular locale. Two spring semesters are required.

FE6000 Clinical Pastoral Education II
A second 12-week experience in Clinical Pastoral Education designed primarily for those in the master of theology degree program in pastoral care. For accredited CPE centers consult with the Contextual Learning Office. Post master of arts/post master of divinity students.
Prerequisite: FE4000 Clinical Pastoral Education
Graduate Research [GR]

Graduate research courses and seminars GR8000-GR8620 are designed for and normally restricted to students in the doctor of philosophy degree program. Exceptions may be made only where the student demonstrates a command of the scholarly tools ordinarily necessary for doctoral work. Permission of the instructor and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education required.

GR8000 Library Research Practicum
This course is intended to be a brief introduction for Luther Seminary graduate students to methods and resources appropriate to post MDiv-level research in religion and theology. The main focus will be instruction in the use of important reference tools and methods of access, in both print and electronic formats. Offered January term annually
- Required of first year PhD degree students
- Pass/Non-credit only

GR8550 Research Methodology
This course is designed to identify the various research methodologies employed in the writing of a dissertation. Dissertations are read and analyzed and preliminary considerations are given to each participant’s dissertation proposal.
- Half course

GR8620 The Vocation of the Theologian
An investigation into the academic, professional and spiritual calling of the theologian, within the larger context of the mission of the Church, the worship of the triune God, and the Christian life. The course considers historical, philosophical, practical and theological perspectives upon our calling from God as Christian scholars.
- Full course

History of Christianity [HC]

HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present
A survey of central events, figures, teaching, and Christian life from the New Testament to the present.
- Master of arts students only (except those in the History of Christianity concentration).
- Full course

HC1315 Early/Medieval Church History
An examination of the major developments in Christian theology, structure, institutions, mission, and worship from the post-apostolic age (100 ad) through the late medieval period (1400 ad). Attention is given both to continuity and change, with emphasis on the relationship between the church and culture.
- Full course

HC1320 Reform of the Church (1400–1789 AD)
A survey of the Renaissance, Reformation, Luther, the Lutheran Reformation, various Protestant and Roman Catholic reforming movements, and other proposals for reinterpreting Christianity in the early modern period through the era of Enlightenment and evangelical revivals.
- Full course

HC3310 The Modern Church in Europe and America (1789–Present AD)
A survey of major events, movements, and figures that have influenced the history of the church and its mission since the French Revolution in Europe and America since the eighteenth century with special attention to the history of Lutheranism. Required of all Lutheran master of divinity students.
- Full course

HC3315 The Modern Church in Europe and America (1789–Present AD)
A survey of major events, movements, and figures that have influenced the history of the church and its mission since the French Revolution in Europe and in America since the eighteenth century. Required of master of divinity students from traditions other than Lutheran. Students study the history of their own denomination.
- Full course

HC4315 Martin Luther and the Reformation
The Reformation in continental Europe in its political, social, and cultural context.
- Half course
HC4320  The Other Reformations and Beyond
Parallel to the Lutheran Reformation of the Germanies and Scandinavia, other parts of Europe experienced Protestant Reformations that produced churches with which the ELCA is in fellowship today. Through reading, discussion, and lecture, this course will consider the Reformation in Zwingli and Bullinger’s Zurich; the Anabaptists; Calvin and Beza’s Geneva; Italy, France, the Low Countries, Scotland, England and the New World. Specific topics selected by the class will be considered in their controversial historical contexts: Baptism, the Lord’s Supper, Predestination, Resistance theory (to justify war against the crown) and others.
  Half course

HC4322  Early Church Literature
Exploring early church writers and their various genres such as theological treatises, Biblical commentaries, spiritual writings, homilies and ecclesiastical histories in order to examine their theology, Biblical interpretation, spirituality, rhetorical style, their use of philosophy, and their understanding of the history of salvation. It is an exploration of early church literature in an attempt to understand the mind, heart, spirit and life of early Christians. This course may be taken more twice with different topics.
  Prerequisite: HC1315 Early Medieval Church History
  Half course

HC4332  The German Church in the Twentieth Century
An examination of the theological, organizational, political, practical, and other challenges faced by the church in Germany in the twentieth century. Topics include World War I and the theological crisis, the Weimar republic, National Socialism and World War II, the postwar period, and the church in divided Germany.
  Half course

HC4333  Desert Discipleship
An introduction to the holy men and women of Egypt and the literature by and about them, with special attention given to their projects of Christian discipleship; their teachings on topics including Christ, the Scriptures, the nature of salvation, the human body and the passions; and their influence on the Church in East and West. Major figures to be studied include Antony, Pachomius, Macarius the Great and Evagrius Ponticus.
  Half course

HC4337  Diaconal Ministry: Discernment, History, and Formation
This course introduces students to the historical, theological, and social contexts in which the work of diaconal ministry has been expressed throughout the church’s history and asks how that history continues to impact the present. The course also provides significant opportunity for the development of spiritual disciplines and vocational discernment.
  Full course

HC4345  New Religious Movements in North America
As a nation, the United States attracts and develops a broad range of religious alternatives to the dominant traditions of mainline Christianity and Judaism. This course will examine older alternative religions, such as the Mormons, Jehovah’s Witnesses, and Christian Sciences, as well as newer alternative religions like Scientology, New Age, Wicca, Eastern religions, and apocalyptic groups (Waco, Jonestown, and others). It will examine how these religious groups begin and develop over time, how they reflect the religious currents present in North America and how they form a challenge to mainline American religion.
  Half course

HC4347  Mormonism
This course explores Mormon history, theology and practice. Attention is given to the challenges or opportunities that Mormonism poses for Christian mission today.
  Half course

HC4350  Christian and New American Immigrants
New immigrants to North America change the face of American religion. This course examines the religious aspects of recent immigration, including the impact on the immigrant community and on the wider North American religious culture. Some comparison to the dynamics of the older 19th century immigration will help highlight recent developments.
  Half course

HC4352  Worship in the Early Church
This course consists of an examination of the rich diversity of Christian worship within the early Church. It will focus on analyses of primary texts with attention to biblical and theological themes. In addition, students will consider a variety of experiences within the daily lives of early Christians.
  Half course

HC4397  Guided Reading and Research in History of Christianity
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.
HC6311  Creationism, Darwinism, and Christianity in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries
An historical look at the nineteenth and twentieth century versions of creationism, their relations to evolution, Darwinism, the design argument/Intelligent Design and Christianity (and Lutheranism in particular). The last half of the course also covers educational, legal and religious issues surrounding the teaching of creationism in public schools — through the use of printed, Internet and people resources.
Half course

HC6313  The Bible and Social Conflict
In most social conflicts in U.S. history—for example, slavery, evolution, women’s rights, war — the Bible has been invoked by people on all sides in support of their position. This course will explore the role of the Bible in “culture wars” past and present. Readings in primary source materials will be studied to discover how Americans have viewed divisive issues and how they have used the Bible in attempts to resolve them.
Half course

HC6318  Early Christians in Western Turkey
In conjunction with a trip to Istanbul and the Aegean coast of Turkey led by instructors, this course interprets early Christian lives through visitation to sites and the exploration of archeological remains. Study of the art and architecture contemporary with the writings of the New Testament and early Church will give students the opportunity to imagine the social, cultural and historical settings of early Christians in this important region. Discussion of assigned readings in pre-trip meetings is required.
Full course

HC6320  Western Monasticism
A study of the role of monasticism shaping Latin Christianity from Pachomius to Francis. Special emphases: the evangelizations of Europe, the development of Christian life by rule, the monk as prophet, the idea of continual reform in the church the development of communal life as seen against its economic, political, and social background. Field trips to communities in the area.
Half course

HC6322  Bible Interpretation – Nineteenth Century to the Present
An introduction to the history, the problems and perspectives of biblical interpretation.
Half course

HC6327  The History of Lutherans in North America
A study of Lutherans in North America, focusing on two features: the transplantation and development of distinctive Lutheran traditions and the interaction of Lutherans with the wider currents of North American religious life. The Lutheran churches also will be examined as a distinctive tradition within a much larger, pluralistic world, but also, in many ways, as a reflection of, and reaction to their own North American context. Students will have the opportunity for directed research within the subject matter of this course.
Half course

HC6330  Medieval Christianity
A study of the development of Christian theology and institutions from 500 to 1500 AD, including motifs in soteriology, sacraments, piety, missions, church-state relations, crusades, and pre-Reformations dissenting movements.
Half course

HC6332  The German Church in the Twentieth Century
An examination of the theological, organizational, political, practical, and other challenges faced by the church in Germany in the twentieth century. Topics include World War I and the theological crisis, the Weimar republic, National Socialism and World War II, the postwar period and the church in divided Germany.
Full course

HC6335  The Demonic in Christian Thought
A study of the devil and the demonic as theological concepts in the history of Christian thought that draws on biblical and historical sources. Special attention is given to the function of the concepts in dogmatics, their role in the understanding of evil, and the theological contribution of major figures including Augustine, Luther, and Tillich.
Half course

HC6345  Evangelicalism in America
A survey of evangelical themes and movements in America. Topics include Puritan and Wesleyan heritage, the First and Second Awakenings, reform movements, Pentecostalism, Fundamentalism, and the emergence of a new Evangelicalism.
Half course
HC6348 Church and State in an African Context

Using Tanzania as a case study, this course will examine different periods in the relationship between church and state since independence (1961). Special attention will be given to the church-state cooperation that developed under Tanzania’s first President, Julius Nyerere, whose charismatic leadership was influential for the whole of sub-Saharan Africa. New directions, taken in response to emerging movements and the increasing tensions between Christians and Muslims, also will be analyzed.

Half course

HC6350 Christianity and Politics in America

A study of the interplay between religion and political thought that underlies the formation and development of the American republic. Consideration of key subjects such as: interpretation of the First Amendment, conflict over slavery and racial justice, democratization of American Christianity and the challenge of pluralism.

Half course

HC6360 Readings in Theology of the Cross

Historical studies in theologians who have sought to see the cross as the hermeneutic of theological reflection, such as Paul, Augustine, Luther, Barth, Ebeling and Käsemann.

Half course

HC6365 Luther Studies

Orientation in the historical methods and sources in Luther scholarship, featuring some biographical work as well as consideration of controversial issues in research.

Full course

HC6370 American Pulpit

Great American sermons provide a laboratory for learning history and theology. From Edwards to Fosdick to Evangeline Booth, Martin Luther King and beyond, this course explores how theology was practiced by great preachers for living, listening audiences. Sermons are selected from a broad range of traditions and perspectives, with attention given to the context of each. Scriptural interpretation and preaching strategy for specific audiences also will be discussed.

Half course

HC6375 Augustine of Hippo

A close look at one of the major thinkers of the Western Christian tradition, including an overview of his life and work and extensive reading of his own works. Special attention is given to his philosophical presuppositions, the growing place of grace in his theology, and questions of free will and predestination.

Half course

HC6377 American Theology in the Twentieth Century
(formerly HC6395)

A study of prominent religious thinkers who have related the task of theological reflection to the context of American culture and society. Selected figures include: Machen, H.R. Niebuhr, R. Niebuhr, Herberg, Murray, and Cone.

Half course

HC6380 Martin Luther and Reformation

The Reformation in Continental Europe in its political, social and cultural context.

Half course

HC6382 Topics in Reformation Studies

Selected topics in reformation history and/or theology.

Half course

HC6384 Later Reformation Studies

In the later 1540s and 1550s, heirs of the Lutheran Reformation broke into extended controversy interpreting its legacies. Proceeding both historically and theologically, this seminar will examine the sources, shape and consequences of these conflicts, with special attention devoted to the relationship between Luther and Melanchthon, the work of Matthias Flacius Illyricus and the theology of the Formula of Concord.

Full course

HC6387 History of Science and Theology in the West

An historical study of the manifold inter-connections between Christian thought and institutions, and the development of the sciences in Europe and America. Particular attention is paid to the rise of early modern science.

Half course

HC6390 Confession and Absolution

A study of the theology and practice of both private and public confession of sin and absolution as a personal discipline and a pastoral office. Special consideration is given to the nature of forgiveness and repentance.

Half course

HC6398 Guided Reading and Research in History of Christianity

An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
HC8320 Augustine of Hippo
A close look at one of the major thinkers of the Western Christian tradition, including an overview of his life and work and extensive reading of his own works. Special attention is given to his philosophical presuppositions, the growing place of grace in his theology and questions of free will and predestination.
Full course

HC8345 American Evangelicalism
An historical overview of figures such as Jonathan Edwards, Charles Finney and Billy Graham. Issues include the relationship of evangelicalism to the Enlightenment, revivalism and social reform, conservative responses to Darwinism and liberal theology, and the emergence of a new evangelicalism distinct from fundamentalism.
Half course

HC8355 Luther Studies
Orientation in the historical methods and sources of Luther scholarship, featuring some biographical work as well as consideration of controversial issues in research.
Full course

HC8360 Formation of Modern Theology: F. Schleiermacher, F.C. Baur and A. Ritschl
The early 1800s ushered in a new era in theology. What emerged was “modern theology” — historical, descriptive, developmentalist, communal, and cognizant of other religions. This course will examine the work of Friedrich Schleiermacher, Ferdinand Christian Baur, and Albrecht Ritschl in order to trace the genesis and shape of “modern theology.” Attention will be given to its influence on biblical studies. The course will seek to assess the current status and influence of this, the central paradigm of nineteenth and twentieth century theology.
Full course

HC8365 Later Reformation Studies
In the later 1540s and 1550s, heirs of the Lutheran Reformation broke into extended controversy interpreting its legacies. Proceeding both historically and theologically, this seminar will examine the sources, shape, and consequences of these conflicts, with special attention devoted to the relationship between Luther and Melanchthon, the work of Matthias Flacius Illyricus and the theology of the Formula of Concord.
Full course

HC8399 Guided Reading and Research in History of Christianity
An independent study for students in the PhD degree program. Consult faculty within the selected divisions and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

HC8810 Church History/Systematic Theology Seminar
The core sequence PhD degree seminars, required of all students in the historical/systematic theology PhD program, investigate the major historical, cultural, and theological developments in the history of Christianity, with particular focus on selected theological classics in each period. Consideration is given to questions of sources, criteria, presuppositions, context, authority and hermeneutics, and to changing construals of major theological loci in the history of Christian thought.
Full course

HC8820 Church History/Systematic Theology Seminar
The core sequence PhD degree seminars, required of all students in the historical/systematic theology PhD program, investigate the major historical, cultural, and theological developments in the history of Christianity, with particular focus on selected theological classics in each period. Consideration is given to questions of sources, criteria, presuppositions, context, authority and hermeneutics, and to changing construals of major theological loci in the history of Christian thought.
Full course
Interpreting and Confessing [IC]

IC1615  Reading the Audiences
A study of the patterns and structures of community life that influence the task of confession and proclamation of the gospel among diverse audiences. Resources in the cultural and social sciences and philosophy are explored for interpreting persons, institutions, and contexts for the sake of communicating the gospel. Attention given to the use of these resources in Christian interpretation of non-Western culture and the early twenty-first century North American situation.  
Full course

IC2610  Worship (revised)
With the aim of preparing competent evangelical leaders of public worship, the course combines shared worship experience, as well as reflection on that experience, drawing on the broad range of Christian worship theologies and practices. Through consideration of biblical foundations, theological development, and historic and contemporary practice, students achieve well-grounded understanding for guiding parish practice.  
Full course

IC2620  Lutheran Confessional Writings
A study of the confessions of the Lutheran Church as set forth in the Book of Concord. The various charter documents of the reforming movement, viewed in the historical settings, are explicated in the light of their witness to the centrality of the gospel of justification by faith. Consideration is given to the contemporary importance of this witness for the life and mission of the Lutheran Church in ecumenical engagement and in culturally diverse situations.  
Full course

IC2621  The Presbyterian Church
A comprehensive perspective on the worship, ecclesiology, confessional heritage, structures and activities of the Presbyterian Church.  
Full course

IC2622  United Methodist Polity and History
An introduction to the institutional nature and functioning of the United Methodist church, its connectional system, ordination and ministry, legislation, theological contributions and ecumenical relationships.  
Full course

IC2623  The Anglican Tradition
A course exploring the doctrine, history and ethos of Anglicanism, from its roots in the English Reformation to today’s global Communion. A particular focus is given to Anglican history in North America, including the Episcopal Church.  
Full course

IC2624  United Methodist Church History and Doctrine
An introduction to the institutional nature and functioning of the United Methodist church, its connectional system, ordination and ministry, legislation, theological contributions, and ecumenical relationships.  
Full course

Choose one course from IC2630-IC2694 to meet the core requirements; additional courses in this category may be taken as electives.

IC2630  Confessing Christ
An exploration of connections between Paul’s epistles, Reformation theology, and contemporary understandings of public life. Particular attention is given to political imagery in Pauline texts and Luther’s notions of “joyous exchange,” “putting on the neighbor,” and the ecclesial discernment of truth. In conversation with Paul, Luther and theories of public space, a proposal is offered for the nature and necessity of confessing Christ for Christian leadership for the truth of the gospel.  
Full course

IC2631  Truth and Meaning: Rhetorical Approach
An exploration of the truth claims the church makes for the Bible, with attention to the use of Scripture in evangelical persuasion and the role of confessing in the move from interpretation to mission. The Epistle to the Galatians provides textual focus.  
Full course

IC2632  Bible, Creation and Society
A study of the biblical, theological, and ethical insights that inform responsible Christian action in the context of and response to the urgency of social and ecological crises of our time. The focus is on preparation of the student for leadership in congregational, denominational, and global ecumenical contexts.  
Full course
IC2633  God, Evil and Suffering
An examination of ways in which the Bible and the Christian tradition consider evil and suffering and how such consideration informs the task of interpreting and confessing the Gospel in the contemporary world. Special attention is given to implications for pastoral reflection and practice.

Full course

IC2635  Comparative Confessions
An examination of doctrinal agreement and disagreement among various representatives of the Christian tradition (Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Reformed) through comparison of their confessional documents. The course also examines the significance of these diverse theological understandings for pastoral practice in pluralistic communities and ecumenical cooperation.

Full course

IC2636  Confessing Christ in Africa
An exploration of the possibilities and problems of confessing Christ as Lord and Savior in a contemporary African context. The course will reflect on the Christian biblical and theological tradition, the African experience of the church(es), the claims of African traditional religion, and the political and economic realities of post-colonial Zimbabwe in attempting, with African Christians, to define an appropriate witness to the gospel by the American church in and for Africa.

Full course

IC2637  Theology and Spirit in Christian Ministry
This course investigates the integration of Christian theology and spirituality, developing the interpretation and proclamation of the Christian gospel for an age of many spiritualities. Using biblical, historical, confessional and theological resources, students will develop a model for Christian ministry and discipleship that integrates Christian tradition, religious context, and spiritual experience.

Full course

IC2638  Confessing Christ in Asia
An exploration of the possibilities and problems of confessing Christ as Lord and Savior in a contemporary Asian context. The course will introduce the Christian biblical and theological tradition, the Asian experience of the church(es), the encounters with other religions, and the political and economic realities. Focusing on a selected region or country (such as India or China), the course will reflect on the dynamics of Christianity in Asia and on the relationship between Asian and U.S.-American Christians.

Full course

IC2639  Law and Gospel
An examination of the theological, biblical, and pastoral implications of the law/gospel distinction and how that distinction informs the task of interpreting and confessing Christ in a changing world. Special attention is given to the complexities of the law/gospel distinction in relation to pastoral ministry.

Full course

IC2640  Forgiveness and Healing
An examination of biblical, theological, and pastoral perspectives on forgiveness and healing and a consideration of how these perspectives inform the task of interpreting and confessing the gospel in situations of conflict and suffering. Special attention is given to implications for pastoral reflection and practice.

Full course

IC2641  African Methodist Episcopal Church History and Polity
An introduction to the history, culture and polity of the African Methodist Episcopal Church, including its inception and development, organization and orders for ministry, lay and clergy functions, connectional system, theological history, and current issues.

Full course

IC2642  Teaching and Learning the Bible with Adults
This course focuses on discovering and practicing multiple ways of teaching and learning the Bible, as a means of interpreting and confessing the Word of God in a variety of contexts. The goal is to prepare leaders to meet the pressing challenge of inviting others into deep yet critically sustaining relationship with the Bible as the Book of Faith. The method is intentionally interdisciplinary, drawing on diverse practices of pedagogy and theological interpretation. Students reflect on their own experiences and the experiences of Christian communities shape the teaching and learning of Scripture for the sake of the world.

Full course

IC2643  The Gospel and Global Media Cultures
This course explores the emerging discussion at the intersection of biblical studies, cultural studies, theology, civic engagement and media environments. Students study how interpreting and confessing the Gospel informs the narrative identities and practices of missional congregations as they engage their communities and the world as public companions with God in global civil society. Students use at least two digital tools to create their own interpretation and confession of Christian witness.

Full course

IC3610  Exercises in Biblical Theology
A study of the Bible as a living Word that informs the imaginative framework through which we encounter the world and engage in Christian ministry. Through lectures, case studies, and field projects, students and instructors engage in doing biblical theology in the context of the practice of ministry, including such specifics as the care of souls, moral deliberation and action, community formation and conflict, evangelism and mission.

Prerequisite: IC1615 Reading the Audiences for
MDiv students

Full course
Islamic Studies [IS]

IS6410  Muslim Faith and Feeling
An introduction to the foundations of Islam; Muhammad, Qur’an, and the sources of Islamic faith; Muslim beliefs and practices; the development of fundamental Islamic institutions.
Full course

IS6415  Islam in the Modern World
An examination of the Muslim encounter with the modern age, illustrated by the study of key Muslim figures and societies in the Middle East, Asia, and Africa; significant influences affecting the heritage of Islam, and contemporary tensions in Muslim faith and feeling.
Full course

IS6420  Islamic History and Civilization
This course deals with the spread of Islam from its early beginnings to the present. The history of its major civilizations is surveyed, and its important cultural achievements are noted. Attention is paid to the area of Muslim-Christian relations.
Full course

IS6425  Islam in North America
The course explores the development of Islam in the U.S. and Canada, including both the immigrant and African-American streams. Muslim life experience, religious practice and problems are discussed and Christian tradition noted.
Half course

IS6430  Sin and Salvation in Islam
This course examines the Islamic view of human nature and destiny. The range of Muslim teachings regarding sin and salvation are examined, their distinctive elements identified, and significant parallels and contrasts with the Christian tradition noted.
Half course

IS6431  Studies in The Qur’an
An examination of major themes and literary features of the Qur’an through the close reading of selected chapters of English translations. Attention also will be given to the ways in which Muslims have read and understood Qur’anic texts in the past, and to contemporary hermeneutical debates. (Fulfills CM3410 Mission II Requirement)
Half course

IS6432  Traditions of Muhammad and the Schools of Law (Hadith And Fiqh)
The Traditions of the Prophet have served as keys for understanding the Qur’an and Islamic life. Laws have been created to embody these understandings. This course examines the dialectic of the two, and its impact on Islamic history and community.
Half course

IS6435  Special Topics in Islam
In this course a selected Islamic topic is offered from time to time according to student need and the availability of instructors. Possible topics include: Islamic sectarian movements, great Muslim thinkers, women in Islam, law and human rights in Islam, regional studies and others. (Fulfills CM3410 Mission II Requirement)
Half course

IS6440  Islamic Theology, Philosophy, and Mysticism
An inquiry into the development of Muslim law and theology, philosophy and mysticism. It considers seminal thinkers, primary issues, the main movements of thought and divisions in Islam and implications for Christian theological reflection.
Prerequisite: IS6410 Muslim Faith and Feeling
Full course

IS6445  Christian Engagement with Muslims
This course examines the church’s cumulative experience in Christian-Muslim relations with reference to Muslim contexts, theological points of contact, and practical resources for an effective Christian communication with Muslims.
Prerequisite: Course in Islam or its equivalent. Non-Islamic Studies Program students should have taken HC1315 Early Medieval Church History (or HC1310 Christian History from the New Testament to the Present), and should be prepared to read a brief introduction to Islam. (Fulfills CM3410 Mission II Requirement)
Full course

IS6450  Religion and Politics in Contemporary Theological Debate
The modern history of Christian-Muslim interaction, with special reference to the issue of religion and politics and the theological implications for Christians. For PhD and MTh degree students; others by permission of the instructor.
Full course

IS6455  World Islam
An introduction to the diversity of ways of being Muslim in the world through brief but intensive studies of Islamic history, movements, institutions, and forms of life and piety in selected locations in Asia, Africa, the Middle East and Europe.
Half course

IS6497  Guided Reading and Research in Islamic Studies
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within the division. Master of arts/master of divinity students.

IS6498  Guided Reading and Research in Islamic Studies
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
Leadership for Mission [LD]

LD4520  Introduction to Mixed-Methods Research
This course introduces students to the full range of social science mixed-methods research from a theological perspective. Students engage in practicing a variety of research methodologies and learn how to employ appropriate software and other assessment processes for the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data. Passing this course is a prerequisite for LD PhD students to enroll in LD8920. Taken the summer following first year of course work.

Full course

LD4525  Developing a Writing Project
This course assists students to develop a writing project proposal for a Master of Arts thesis or ministry project. Students will gain skill in academic research and writing methods including how to develop and focus a question and the tasks of writing and revising one’s work. Highly recommended for master of arts students preparing for their writing project. The class should be taken at least one semester prior to the term in which a student expects to finish work on the writing project.

Half course

LD4530  Research Methods for Master of Arts Program
This course provides students with an introduction to utilizing mixed methods social science research, both qualitative and quantitative approaches, in relation to their course work and thesis. Students learn how to construct questionnaires and conduct surveys, as well as design and implement interview schedules. Highly recommended for master of arts students considering the ministry project option for their writing project.

Half course

LD4590  Group Facilitation in Faith in the City
An independent study done in tandem with another student under the supervision of the cross-cultural or dual degree (MA/MSW or MDiv/MSW) point persons. The seminary students will facilitate college students involved in the Faith in the City semester as the college students discern their call to and vocation in the context of a multicultural urban community. The course will include training in the theoretical foundations and skills of small group facilitation, in addition to the supervision of the professor(s).

Half course

LD4597  Guided Reading and Research in Leadership for Mission
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within the division.

One and a Half course

Graduate research courses and seminars LD8910-LD8920 are designed for and normally restricted to students in the doctor of philosophy degree program. Exceptions may be made only where the student demonstrates a command of the scholarly tools ordinarily necessary for doctoral work.

Permission of instructor and Associate Dean—Graduate Theological Education required.

LD8910  Hermeneutics of Leading in Mission
An introduction to the complex and dynamic role of leading within faith communities in mission. Using an interdisciplinary, integrative approach, faculty and students examine together the intersection of ecclesiology, missiology, corporate spiritual discernment and strategies for communal and individual change. A theological theory of action is developed that is informed by an understanding of the person and role of the Holy Spirit.

Full course

LD8920  Dissertation Proposal Using Social Science Research
This course walks the student through all the steps of preparing a preliminary dissertation proposal that incorporates the use of social science research from a theological perspective. Students are introduced to all aspects of how to professionally engage in developing and implementing their research design. The expected outcome of this course is that each student will develop a first full draft of a preliminary dissertation proposal. Taken last semester of second year.

Prerequisite: LD4520 Introduction to Mixed-Methods Research

Full course

Language [LG]

LG1100  Hebrew
An introduction to Hebrew grammar and syntax. Reading and analysis of selected Old Testament texts explores the nature of translation and its relation to interpretation. Help is given in effective use of resources such as grammars, lexicons, concordances, parsing guides and interlinear. Mastery of basic vocabulary is stressed.

One and a Half course
LG1200  Greek
An introduction to Greek grammar and syntax. Reading and analysis of selected New Testament texts explores the nature of translation and its relation to interpretation. Help is given in effective use of resources such as grammars, lexicons, concordances, parsing guides, and interlinear. Mastery of basic vocabulary is stressed. Prerequisite course for master of divinity program. This course does not apply to the total course requirements in the master of divinity degree program.

One and a Half course

LG4000  Beginning German for Theological Reading
This non-credit course offers an intensive introduction to German grammar, syntax and morphology for reading German at the graduate level. Vocabulary pertinent to the study of theology will be emphasized, and readings will include, in addition to historical, literary and critical discourse, shorter excerpts from works by theologians such as Bonhoeffer, Thielecke, Barth and Moltmann. Open to beginners or intermediate students (i.e. students with fewer than 2 years of recent formal college-level German) with preference given to students enrolled at Luther Seminary.

Non-credit course

LG4005  Intermediate German for Reading and Translating
This non-credit course is intended as a “bridge” course between basic knowledge of the German language for reading and the graduate level proficiency exam/graduate-level seminary courses on German theological reading. The course goal is proficiency in reading article-length and chapter-length theological writings; vocabulary acquisition and translation strategies will also be emphasized. This course is NOT a grammar review; it is practically focused exclusively on reading and translating.

Prerequisite: LG4000 Beginning German for Theological Reading or two years of recent formal college-level German or permission of instructor
Non-credit course

LG4125  Hebrew Reading (Formerly LG6125)
Hebrew reading of selected Old Testament passages. Attention given to vocabulary building and matters of syntax. The course may be taken more than once for credit.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew (or equivalent) or consent of instructor if LG1100 has not been completed at Luther Seminary

Half course

LG4315  Readings in Theological German
An introduction to German theological language, centering on late nineteenth and twentieth century authors. Assigned readings. College or university courses in primary and intermediate German assumed. This course may be taken more than once for credit.

Half course

LG4316  Readings in Theological German
Readings of selected theological German literature. Attention given to building theological vocabulary and developing speed and comprehension. College or university courses in intermediate German assumed. This course may be taken more than once for credit.

Half course

LG4510  Spanish for Ministry - Introductory Spanish I
An introduction to Spanish with attention given to religious and liturgical language, cultural content, congregational context, and linguistics of English/Spanish. Choral participation is utilized in the teaching method.

Half course

LG4511  Spanish for Ministry II - Introductory Spanish I-B
A continuation of LG4510 Introductory Spanish I, with attention given to some religious and liturgical reading, cultural content, congregational context, limited grammar and linguistics of Spanish. Choral participation is utilized in the teaching method and development of speaking, reading and writing skills.

Non-credit course

LG4520  Spanish Language for Ministry
The Spanish language course follows a Paulo Freire popular education methodology that takes into account the context of learning and that leads to a transformative practice. Special emphasis is on preparing students for the use of Spanish in a ministerial setting. Home stays with Mexican families are included as well. Required course for Mexico City semester program with option to add for half or full course credit.

LG4610-LG4611-LG4612  Introduction to Hispanic Studies
Intended for students who have little or no background in the language, this course serves as an introduction to conversational Spanish. Attention given to both United States and Latin American Hispanic culture and ministry. Local resource persons are part of the classroom experience. Taught at the Center for Global Education at Augsburg College.

Half courses
LG6100 Biblical Aramaic
An inductive study of the Aramaic portions of the Old Testament as found in the books of Daniel and Ezra.
Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent
Full course

LG6110 Arabic I
An introduction to classical Arabic: grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.
Full course

LG6115 Arabic II
A continuation of classical Arabic, including the translation of selections from the Qur’an. Attention given to Muslim religious vocabulary.
Prerequisite: LG6110 Arabic I
Full course

LG6120 Arabic III
Arabic reading of selected religious texts.
Prerequisite: LG6115 Arabic II
Full course

LG6122 Basic Hebrew Reading
Hebrew reading of Ruth (or a similar narrative) and some selected basic poetry. Designed as a follow-up to the Introduction to Hebrew course in order to build basic Hebrew reading and interpretive skills.
Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew (or equivalent) or consent of instructor
Half course

LG6130 Akkadian
An introduction to Akkadian language, including orthography, grammar, and syntax.
Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew (or equivalent) or consent of instructor
Full course

LG6225 Greek Readings
Reading of selected passages from the Greek New Testament and cognate literature to improve students’ ability to translate connected prose. The course also includes instruction in some advanced concepts of Greek grammar.
Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent
Half or Full course

Music and Hymnody [MU]
Choose one course MU1510-MU1530 to meet the core requirement; additional courses in this category may be taken as electives.

MU1510 Church Music I: Old Testament to Reformation
A survey of the church's encounter with music from theological, liturgical, and musical points of view, developed historically by lectures, readings, and discussions. Issues that church music has raised and raises from the Old Testament to the Reformation are examined along with discussion of their significance in the life of the church. Includes the music of services and hymns, the role of the church musician, relations between pastors and musicians, and current conflicts. Open to all students.
Half course

MU1515 Church Music II: Reformation to the Present
A survey of the church's encounter with music from theological, liturgical, and musical points of view, developed historically by lectures, readings, and discussions. Issues that church music has raised and raises from the Reformation to the present are examined along with discussions of their significance in the life of the church. Includes the music of services and hymns, the role of the church musician, relations between pastors and musicians and current conflicts. Open to all students.
Half course

MU1520 The Church and Music
A study of the church's encounter with and utilization of music in the past and present, developed by lectures, readings, and discussions. Includes reflection on theology and music, current musical trends in congregations and conflicts about music. A lab component provides instruction in singing for worship leaders. Open to all students except master of sacred music students.
Half course

MU1525 Ecumenical Hymnody
A brief survey of hymnody with attention to the traditions of hymnody from the psalms to the most contemporary songs of praise. Attention is paid to the use of hymns in the worship service, as well as the lives and work of several foundational hymn writers or epochs, e.g., Ambrose, Luther, psalm tradition of Geneva, Wesley, black and white spiritual traditions, contemporary hymn explosion. Students write short papers on one hymn a week and a final paper on one topic. There is a lab component in which the music of the hymns is sung.
Half course
MU1530 Lutheran Hymnody (revised)
Learning to recognize the hymnals that are in the memory of Lutheran congregations. The black, blue and red hymnals shaped many of the people in our Lutheran communities. Their unique lens on the Christian tradition of song made a difference to Lutherans in America. There is a lab component in which the music of the hymns will be sung. Students taking the course online will fulfill the lab component within their context in their own community.

Half course

MU4021 MSM Contextual Education-Fall
The contextual part of the master of sacred music degree is fulfilled by serving as a musician in a church while a student. Master of sacred music students also serve as musical leaders in the seminary’s daily chapel services and as members of the Schola Cantorum which sings in chapel on Wednesdays. Theological, musical and liturgical reflection on contextual work is done in classes, discussions and visits each year from the director of the master of sacred music program.

Non-credit course

MU4022 MSM Contextual Education-Spring
The contextual part of the master of sacred music degree is fulfilled by serving as a musician in a church while a student. Master of sacred music students also serve as musical leaders in the seminary’s daily chapel services and as members of the Schola Cantorum which sings in chapel on Wednesdays. Theological, musical and liturgical reflection on contextual work is done in classes, discussions and visits each year from the director of the master of sacred music program.

Non-credit course

MU4525 Studies in Church Music
Studies in church music around topics generated by student interest. Developed by readings, discussions, papers, and student presentations. The topic is proposed and accepted in time to be included in the publication of courses the year before they are offered.

Prerequisite: MU1510 Church Music I, MU1515 Church Music II, or MU1520 The Church and Music

Half course

MU4550 Schola Cantorum
Half course credit given for a full year participation in the chapel choir.

MU4597 Guided Reading and Research In Church Music Studies
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the master of sacred music degree program. Consult director of the master of sacred music program.

Half course
MU5535 Choral Literature
A study of the larger forms of choral music from the Baroque to the present.
  *Full course*

MU5540 Seminar: Church Music/Choir Repertoire
Examination of strategies for the utilization of music in worship and Christian education including handbells, Orff instruments, and choral repertoire. Discussion of the collegial role of the musician as a part of the parish ministry team. Elected in conjunction with assignment in a local congregation.
  *One half course per semester*

MU5545 Composing and Arranging for the Church
Study of techniques in composition and arranging useful for the church musician.
  *Full course*

MU5550 Children’s Choir Repertoire and Technique
Strategies for the effective administration and direction of a multiple choir program in the local congregation with special emphasis upon children’s youth and bell choirs, including examination of appropriate repertoire.
  *Half course*

MU5555 Worship/Music Project
Project in worship and music (service, recital) demonstrating a grasp of the interrelated theological, pastoral and musical dimensions of music in the church.
  *Half course*

MU5560 Music History
A survey of the essential styles, forms, and aesthetics of Western music from the Middle Ages to the present. The course includes basic research methods and musical analysis.
  *Full course*

MU5597 Guided Reading and Research in Church Music Studies
An independent study for master of sacred music degree students. This would include, but is not limited to, additional St. Olaf course work not listed in this section. Consult faculty within division and director of the master of sacred music degree program.

---

**New Testament [NT]**

All master of divinity students and master of arts students with a concentration in New Testament must have demonstrated proficiency in Greek before enrolling in any 1000-level, 2000-level, or 3000-level New Testament courses. Students must have successfully completed LG1200 Greek or its equivalent. These prerequisites do not apply for students in other master of arts concentrations or the master of sacred music program. No exceptions to this policy will be granted unless a formal petition has been approved by the Bible Division.

Students in the master of divinity program and the master of arts in New Testament program must take both the Synoptic Gospels (NT1210-1213) and Pauline tradition courses (NT2210-2219) in a specifically designated Greek section. Students with no Greek language study must take Synoptics in a designated English language section. Students who are not in the master of divinity program or the master of arts in New Testament program, but who have studied Greek may be admitted to a Greek section by consent of the professor.

Courses NT1210-NT1213 meet the core requirements in synoptic gospels. Additional courses may be taken as electives. The chief aim is thorough knowledge of one gospel, which draws upon traditions of biblical interpretation and reflects on central matters of faith and life. Similarities and differences with the other synoptic gospels are explored, and the theological implications of multiple stories of Jesus are addressed.

**NT1210 Synoptic Gospels: Matthew**
A study of the gospel of Matthew, exploring its structure, theology and teachings within its ancient setting. Attention is given to its theological and ecclesial significance today, particularly for preaching, and its understandings of mission and making disciples. The study of this gospel is preceded by a general introduction to the synoptic gospels.
  *Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students*
  *Full course*
NT1211 Synoptic Gospels: Mark
A brief overview of the synoptic gospels, followed by a thorough analysis of the gospel according to Mark with special attention given to its literary coherence, narrative rhetoric, historical contexts and theological witness. Drawing upon various traditions of biblical interpretation to aid the development of students' interpretive skills, the course explores Mark's distinct voice among the synoptic gospels.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT1212 Synoptic Gospels: Luke
A study of the gospel according to Luke, attending to the themes, theology, and teachings of the gospel within its ancient setting, as well as its significance for our own time. The course highlights both the distinctiveness of Luke and its similarities to the other synoptic gospels.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT1213 Synoptic Gospels: Mark and Luke
A study of the gospel of Mark and the gospel of Luke. Attention will be given to the themes, theologies and teachings of those gospels within their ancient settings, as well as to their significance for our own time.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2210 Pauline Tradition: Romans
A study of Paul's letter to the Romans, giving primary attention to exegetical and theological issues that arise from a close reading of the text and their implications for faith and ministry in the church of today. Attention is given also to related issues in the study of Paul, such as the portrait of Paul in Acts and the use of Pauline traditions after the death of Paul.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2211 Pauline Tradition: Galatians and 1 Corinthians
A study of Pauline writings and the book of Acts, with primary focus on Galatians and 1 Corinthians and exploration of selections from other writings in the Pauline tradition. Attention is given to strategies for interpretation, Pauline theology, the social and cultural context of Paul's ministry, and the implications of these writings for contemporary Christian witness.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2212 Pauline Tradition: Galatians and Philippians
A study of Paul's writings to the Galatian and Philippian believers. Attention is given to structure, use of language, coherence, and theology in their ancient settings and in contemporary understanding.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2213 Pauline Tradition: 1 and 2 Corinthians
A study of the Corinthian correspondence in the context of the Pauline corpus. The course moves from a brief introduction to Paul's life and letters to its primary focus, that is, a close reading of 1 and 2 Corinthians. Participants will practice exegesis whose aim is proclamation of these texts in twenty-first century contexts. Throughout the course, attention is paid to matters of theological and pastoral concern that arise from a discussion of the letters.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2215 Pauline Tradition: 1 and 2 Corinthians and Philippians
A study of 1 and 2 Corinthians and Philippians, giving particular attention to the social, cultural and intellectual contexts of Paul's mission. Students interpret Paul's claims about God, Christ, Spirit, church, and the human body. Students place these Pauline claims into conversation with contemporary Trinitarian doctrine, ecclesiology, and ethics.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2217 Pauline Tradition: Galatians
An introduction to the Pauline writings and an in-depth examination of the epistle to the Galatians, the letter's historical context, its theological argument and its ongoing significance for Christian life and ministry. The course explores various methods for interpreting Paul and the possibility of articulating a Pauline theology.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT2218 Pauline Tradition: 1 Thessalonians and Galatians
An introduction to the Pauline writings and in-depth examinations of the epistle to the Galatians and the first epistle to the Thessalonians. Students explore Paul's historical contexts and theological themes and Paul's apocalyptic perspective, various interpretive approaches, and the significance of the Pauline witness for the contemporary church.

Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course
NT2219  Pauline Tradition: Philippians
A study of Paul’s letter to the Philippians based on the Greek text. This letter serves as a doorway for the exploration of broader Pauline topics: how his practice of writing letters shaped his theology and informed his relationships to communities; how theological, social and cultural issues were treated in his other epistles; and how (and why) Paul was represented in early Christian literature after his death, including the Acts of the Apostles.
Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA New Testament students
Full course

NT3210  The Gospel of John
A study of John’s gospel as the context for reflection on the mission of the church and preparation for pastoral leadership. The primary focus is on the gospel of John with attention also given to issues in the Johannine community and the significance of this gospel for ministry in the church and world.
Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Half course

NT3211  The Gospel and Epistles of John
A study of John’s gospel and epistles with attention to their literary characteristics, theological dimensions, cultural context, and implications for Christian witness. Working through the gospel in its entirety and examining key texts from the epistles, the course explores the significance of these writings for ministry in the church and world.
Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-New Testament students
Full course

NT4215  Historical Jesus
Historians have long attempted to peer behind the confessional and theological portraits of Jesus in the New Testament in order to reconstruct the life and historical significance of the person, Jesus of Nazareth. This course examines understandings of Jesus in the witness of the New Testament writers, in the church’s teaching and worship, in nineteenth and twentieth century historical scholarship, and in popular American culture.
Prerequisite: NT1210-NT1213 Synoptic Gospels
(one full course)
Half course

NT4225  Genesis to Revelation
A survey of the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the sweep of the biblical story and to major features of biblical books. The course explores approaches to teaching a bible overview in engaging ways.
Prerequisite: None
Half course

NT4235  Textual Preaching
A study of issues involved in and strategies for making the move from a biblical text to a textual sermon. In addition to reviewing methods of exegesis for preaching, the course includes attention to worship contexts of biblical texts to be preached and presents options for sermon design which are related to sermon texts. Assignments include preparation and delivery of two sermons.
Prerequisite: PR2510 Foundations of Biblical Preaching
Half course

NT4240  Getting a Text to Talk
Advanced practice of several skills for New Testament interpretation. Students continue to develop skills in the use of a synopsis of the gospels, print or computer concordance tools and other reference materials for exegesis in order to interpret key texts from throughout the New Testament. Greek is not required, but students have opportunities to work the Greek text of the New Testament if they are able.
Half course

NT4245  Law and Gospel In Text and Sermon
A study of how the Lutheran confessional categories of law and gospel function in biblical texts, especially as those texts are preached. Students analyze texts and sermons in order to recognize and avoid various confusions of law and gospel. Sermon preparation and preaching are required.
Half course

NT4250  Artists Show Us The Bible
A survey of the history of the portrayal of biblical stories and characters across 2000 years of western art. The course attends to questions of choice of subject matter, the connection between significant events of church history and the way the Bible was being portrayed visually. The course engages such questions as: what would people have seen around them; what did such depictions tell them about God and God’s people; what other elements of their cultures were strengthened or subverted by the Bible in the visual arts? (Note: MA students concentrating in either Old or New Testament can take it for credit in their respective fields.)
Half course

NT4255  Topics In New Testament Study
An exploration of a number of topics in the study of the New Testament. Various members of the New Testament faculty make presentations in their areas of interest. Students select one or more of the presented topics for their own in-depth study.
Half course
**NT4260 How The Bible Came To Be**
An introduction to the origins, preservations, translation, and spread of the biblical writings, with primary attention given to the New Testament. Topics addressed include the preparation and duplication of manuscripts in antiquity, biblical literatures’ relationships to its cultural and literary contexts, the Septuagint and Apocrypha, the emergence of a Christian canon and the interpretive challenges involved in creating modern translations. Although the course’s primary focus is the history of the biblical documents, it also explores theological implications of the issues examined, especially those related to articulating theological interpretations of scripture.
*Half course*

**NT4265 Reading the Bible From the Perspective of the Poor**
Following the methodology of the Christian Base Communities, the course reflects on the appointed Gospel lectionary readings for the church year. The intention of the methodology is to illuminate the reality of poverty and injustice encountered in the world while also clarifying the Gospel’s call for us to act as agents of God’s reign promoting a more just and humane world order. Taught in Spanish. Core elective equivalent of the curriculum requirement for Exercises in Biblical Theology. Mexico City semester program course.
*Full course*

**NT4270 Friendship**
An exploration of New Testament theology guided by the experience of having and being a friend. What difference exists, if any, between a friend and a friend “in Christ”? What, if anything, does human friendship reveal about God? Ancient literature and the visual arts are consulted for antiquity’s views on friendship. Special attention is given to the topic in the Letters of Paul and the Gospel of John. Finally, the course explores ways Paul and John were interpreted by later Christian writers particularly devoted to friendship.
*Half course*

**NT4275 The Book of Revelation**
A study of major issues in the interpretation of the book of Revelation and exegesis of key passages. Attention is given to current scholarly and “popular” interpretations of the book in an effort to discern the value of the book of Revelation for the contemporary church. (Formerly NT6225)
*Half course*

**NT4297 Guided Reading and Research in New Testament Studies**
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

---

**Courses NT6210-NT6298 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit.**

These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

**NT6210 The Passions in St. Paul**
An introduction to Greco-Roman moral philosophy as a background for Pauline ethics. The writings of Platonists, Stoics, Cynics, Epicureans, and Pythagoreans are examined with particular attention given to the moral significance of the passions (fear, grief, desire, and anger). The course examines ways in which Paul appropriates and transforms the ethical theories of his intellectual environment.
*Half course*

**NT6215 The Parables of Jesus**
A survey of parable interpretation in recent history and today, followed by study of the parables in terms of their development and expression in the synoptic gospels. Attention is given to the significance and message of the various parables studied in the proclamation of Jesus, the Evangelists, and the church today.
*Half course*

**NT6220 Intertestamental Literature**
A survey of extra-biblical Jewish writings from the time of the Maccabees until the time of the Mishnah (c. 200 BCE -200 CE). Selected texts are chosen from the Apocrypha, Pseudepigrapha, Dead Sea Scrolls, Philo and Josephus to explore the varieties of Jewish belief and practice. These materials shed light on the New Testament and examine ways in which believers interpreted their Scripture in a complex, pluralistic society.
*Half course*

**NT6235 Seminar in Pastoral Epistles**
A seminar devoted to research in the pastoral epistles. Questions on their setting, theology, and outlook on church and ministry are explored.
*Prerequisite: LG1200 Greek (or equivalent)*
*Half course*
NT6240  Rhetoric in Exegesis and Proclamation
A seminar exploring rhetoric and the “art of persuasion” as a perspective for New Testament interpretation and preaching. Topics include classical rhetorical theory, contemporary applications in biblical research, the relation of rhetorical to other approaches such as literary and narrative criticism, and the implications and practice of these approaches in interpretation and preaching.
  Half course

NT6250  The Acts of the Apostles
Exegesis of selected passages from Luke's narrative of the growth of the early church. Special attention is given to the literary coherence of Acts, key theological motifs, points of interpretive controversy, questions of the book's historical and theological purpose, Luke's portrayal of Paul and the ways that this text might inform Christian ministry today.
  Full course

NT6255  Issues in New Testament Theology
An overview of some critical issues and problems involved in articulating a theology of the New Testament, including the diversity among the New Testament witnesses, the question of a theological center, the relevance of historical Jesus research, and the purpose of a New Testament theology. The course introduces students to such pioneering figures as Wrede, Kaehler, Bultmann and Kaesemann, as well as more recent scholars representing various feminist, liberationist and postmodern approaches.
  Half course

NT6260  Letters to the Galatians
A study of Paul's Letter to the Galatians and Luther’s Lectures on Galatians (1519 and 1535). Issues considered include: Paul as interpreter of the Old Testament, Luther as interpreter of Scripture, the human condition in the eyes of Paul and Luther, the law, the gospel, call to ministry and Christian freedom.
  Half course

NT6298  Guided Reading And Research In New Testament Studies
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Old Testament [OT]

OT1110  Pentateuch
An examination of the story of the people of God in the first five books of the Old Testament. Consideration is given to specific texts and themes and the interpretation of these materials for ministry settings. Pertinent methodologies and socio-historical materials are employed to discipline the interpretive process.
  Full course

All master of divinity and master of arts students with a concentration in Old Testament must have demonstrated proficiency in Hebrew before enrolling in any 2000-level or 3000-level Old Testament courses. Students must have successfully completed LG1100 Hebrew or its equivalent. Students who complete LG1100 Hebrew during January Term may enroll in a Prophets course (OT2110-OT2120) during spring semester. These prerequisites do not apply for students in other master of arts concentrations or the master of sacred music program. No exceptions to this policy will be granted unless a formal petition has been approved by the Bible Division.

Courses OT2110-OT2120 meet the core requirement in the prophets. Additional courses in this category may be taken as electives. Courses in this area include an examination of prophecy in the historical and prophetic books of the Old Testament and a concentration on at least one prophet. Each course explores the role of prophetic texts in Christian interpretation and confession.

OT2110  Prophets: Isaiah 1-39
A study of these chapters within the entire book of Isaiah from literary, historical, and theological perspectives. Special attention is given to a close reading of individual texts and their appropriation for contemporary proclamation and theological formulation.
  Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
  Full course
OT2111 Prophets: Isaiah 40-66
A study of these chapters in the contexts of the entire book of Isaiah, the prophetic corpus, the history and theology of the exilic period, and New Testament and Christian interpretations. The course focuses both on the careful reading of individual texts and on the message of comfort and servanthood in the chapters as a whole.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT2112 Prophets: Jeremiah
An overview of prophecy and the prophetic books of the Old Testament, with a concentration on Jeremiah. Selected passages are examined with regard to their place in the larger book, their interpretation and use by the Christian community, their theological significance and their value for pastoral work.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT2113 Prophets: Ezekiel
A study of the important prophet who bridges the time before and after the exile of Israel. The entire book of Ezekiel is surveyed, central texts are examined in detail and special attention is given to the contemporary hearing of the prophet's message.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT2116 Prophets: A Survey
A survey of the prophets and their literature from literary, historical, and theological perspectives, with implications drawn regarding their use in Christian teaching and preaching. Special attention will be given to a close reading of classic prophetic texts and to one of the prophets. A special preceptorial may be provided for those particularly interested in Hebrew translation.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT2118 Prophets: Elijah and Elisha
A literary investigation of these ninth century prophets based upon the Hebrew texts of I Kings 17–19 and II Kings 2–6. Special attention is given to the contemporary application of these narratives.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT2119 Prophets: Isaiah and Micah
An examination of prophecy in the historical and prophetic books of the Old Testament with a concentration on at least one prophet. Each course explores the role of prophetic texts in Christian interpretation and confession.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT2120 Prophets: Isaiah
A study of the entire book of Isaiah, emphasizing the significance of these chapters for both Old and New Testaments. This study acknowledges the discrete sections of the book and their historical settings while also considering the structure and message of the book as a whole. Central passages are examined in detail and attention is given to their use in contemporary Christian teaching and proclamation.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament Students
Full course

Proficiency in Hebrew is required for all master of divinity students and for master of arts students with a concentration in Old Testament. Courses OT3110-OT3117 meet the core requirement in Psalms and Wisdom Literature. Additional courses in this category may be taken as electives. Courses in this area include an examination of selected material from the Psalms or Wisdom literature of the Old Testament.

OT3110 Psalms
A study of the Psalter. The psalms are classified, the theological implications of the forms are evaluated, and as many of the psalms are examined as possible. Special attention is given to contemporary responses to the word of God in the Psalms.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Half course

OT3111 Psalms
A study of the Psalter. The psalms are classified, the theological implications of the forms are evaluated, and as many of the psalms are examined as possible. Special attention is given to contemporary responses to the word of God in the Psalms.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course
OT3112 Worship in Israel
An overview of the Psalms along with related Old Testament texts with particular attention to their illumination of the form, substance, and theology of Israel's worship. The course investigates how this background informs the structure and theology of New Testament worship and the worship of the Christian church, especially in its use of the Psalms.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Half course

OT3113 Worship in Israel
An overview of the Psalms along with related Old Testament texts with particular attention to their illumination of the form, substance, and theology of Israel’s worship. The course investigates how this background informs the structure and theology of New Testament worship and the worship of the Christian church, especially in its use of the Psalms.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT3114 Wisdom Literature
A study of the continual biblical search for truth, meaning, and the right path as reflected in the wisdom writings of the Old Testament, Apocrypha and New Testament. These writings are studied with particular attention to issues of discipleship, pastoral care, mission and biblical theology.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Full course

OT3115 Job
An examination of the message of the book of Job for its day and for the contemporary world. Special attention is paid to the theological and pastoral questions raised by this book. Brief consideration is given also to the place of Job within the context of other biblical wisdom literature.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Half course

OT3116 Wisdom Literature
A study of the continual biblical search for truth, meaning, and the right path as reflected in the wisdom writings of the Old Testament, Apocrypha and New Testament. These writings are studied with particular attention to issues of discipleship, pastoral care, mission and biblical theology.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Half course

OT3117 The Five Scrolls
An examination of selected material from the Psalms or Wisdom literature of the Old Testament. Texts are studied with attention to their use in preaching, worship, and pastoral care.

Prerequisite: LG1100 Hebrew or equivalent for all MDiv and MA-Old Testament students
Half course

OT4120 Biblical Prayer
A study in the practice of biblical prayer with attention given to Luther’s theology of prayer.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT4125 Praying with the Bible
The purpose of this course is to learn to pray following biblical models. The class practices praying both written and free prayers appropriate for certain occasions. Discussions include: praise, lament, thanksgiving, petition, intercession, and answers to prayers.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT4130 Harlots and Heroines: Women in the Old Testament
An exploration of the images and roles of women in the Old Testament. Attention given to hermeneutical implications in light of contemporary ethical issues.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT4135 Popular Culture Texts and the Old Testament
An exploration of an eclectic sample of popular culture for its resonance and dissonance with Old Testament themes. The course will begin with short stories by John Updike and songs in country and folk music. Students will augment the genres considered based on their own experience and familiarity with popular culture.

Half course

OT4150 Artists Show Us The Bible
A survey of the history of the portrayal of biblical stories and characters across 2000 years of western art. The course attends to questions of choice of subject matter, the connection between significant events of church history and the way the Bible was being portrayed visually. The course engages such questions as: what would people have seen around them; what did such depictions tell them about God and God’s people; what other elements of their cultures were strengthened or subverted by the Bible in the visual arts? (Note: double listed with NT4250 so that MA students concentrating in either Old or New Testament can take it for credit in their respective fields.)

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course
OT4155  Topics in Old Testament Study
An exploration of a number of topics in the study of the Old Testament. Various members of the Old Testament faculty make presentations in their areas of interest. Students select one or more of the presented topics for their own in-depth study.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT4160  The Bible and Natural Disasters
A theological exploration of the stories of natural disaster in the Bible, including the flood, Sodom and Gomorrah, the plagues in Egypt, and the experience of Job and Romans 8. Discussion will be pursued about the helpfulness of these texts in interpreting natural disasters in our own time.

Half course

OT4197  Guided Reading and Research in Old Testament Studies
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

Courses OT6125-OT6198 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit.

These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity degree students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

OT6125  God and Suffering
An examination of biblical texts concerned with God's relationship to the reality of suffering and the problem of evil, with a consideration of implications for contemporary theological formulation and pastoral practice.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6130  Healing in the Bible
A study of God as healer in the Old Testament and the healing ministry of Jesus in which particular texts are examined and a biblical theology of healing is developed. The course considers implications of biblical healing for the ministry of the church.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6150  What is Judaism?
An examination of Jewish literature and life from the Talmud to “Fiddler on the Roof,” Holocaust and beyond. Visits to synagogues and Jewish institutions in the Twin Cities.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6152  Judaism, Christianity, and Our Common Scriptures
An introduction to Judaism and Jewish-Christian relations focusing on the interpretation of Old Testament/Hebrew Bible texts. After a brief introduction to rabbinic Judaism, the course will explore Jewish and Christian scriptural interpretations that result in both similarities and differences in the two faiths' views of God, suffering, humanity and ethics. The course will include field trips.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6155  Abraham and Sarah, Hagar and Ishmael in the Bible and Tradition
A study of Genesis 12–25 and an exploration of the effects of these chapters on Jewish, Christian, and Muslim traditions.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6160  Studies in Genesis 1-11
An exegetical study of chapters 1–11 of the book of Genesis with a special view to theological considerations and contemporary usage.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6165  Biblical Narrative
A study of biblical narrative, focusing on the Old Testament. The course considers the ways in which biblical narrative creates meaning and makes theological claims. Attention is given to recent research into biblical narrative.

Prerequisite: OT1110 Pentateuch or permission of the instructor
Half course

OT6170  God and War
This seminar will examine warfare in the historical, prophetic, and apocalyptic traditions in the Old Testament. Theological and ideological attitudes toward war in western church history, and contemporary America will be compared with these traditions.

Half course

OT6198  Guided Reading and Research in Old Testament Studies
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
Pastoral Care [PC]

PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care
An investigation of the resources, methodologies, and approaches to pastoral care ministry on the basis of a biblical and theological understanding of God and human experience. Pastoral care issues are addressed in relationship to the multiplicity of contexts in which ministry occurs.
Full course

Choose one course PC3510–PC3594 to meet the core requirement; additional courses in this category may be taken as electives.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students

PC3510 Pastoral Care
An examination of common critical areas of pastoral care. Each area draws upon biblical, theological, and scientific resources in developing pastoral approaches to persons in transition and crisis.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3511 Addiction: Attitudes, Awareness and Action
An investigation of the dynamics of addiction as it manifests itself in the individual and the wider social system in the light of biblical, theological, and pastoral considerations. Emphasis is on the nature and shape of ministry as it relates to addiction issues.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Full course

PC3512 Prayer and Pastoral Care
An exploration of the pastoral care dimension of prayer, including both congregational prayer for individuals with particular needs and prayer during a pastoral visit. Discussion of when and how we pray with and for those in need, with attention to the theological issue of the meaning of petitionary prayer.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3513 Singleness, Marriage, and Family
Informed by biblical, theological, and scientific approaches to personhood and relationships, frameworks are provided for congregational ministries with persons who are single, divorced, preparing for marriage, married, and in families. Students learn enrichment, crisis counseling and support skills.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3514 Pastoral Care Of Children
An exploration of the pastoral care needs of children in our congregations, and an introduction to methods and approaches for pastors and lay caregivers to use in interaction with children. Special attention is given to the needs of children dealing with bereavement, illness, family violence or abuse.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3516 Ministry With Families
A course designed to acquaint the student with the theology, dynamics, and resources germane to ministering to families. Emphasis placed on both preventative and therapeutic pastoral care and counseling.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3517 Death and Dying
A course dealing with contemporary psychological and theological insights into the meaning of death and dying. The emphasis is upon personal awareness of death in the midst of life and upon ministry to the dying and grief-stricken.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3518 Pre-Marriage and Marriage Ministry
Emphasizes premarital pastoral care, marriage growth enrichment, and conflict at various stages of the marital relationship; ministry to the single person; pastoral care for the divorced and the widowed.
Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course
PC3519 Ministry to the Mentally Ill and Their Families
The initial half of this course addresses the wide scope of mental illnesses that afflict human beings. The particular and unique pastoral role in relationship to those so afflicted and their significant others who are affected will be examined. In the second half of the course, particular attention will be given to the pastoral role in relationship to people who are depressed and those whom they affect. Students may register for either half of the course or the full course.

Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half or Full course

PC3520 Grief Ministry
An investigation of the nature and dynamics of grief, whether resulting from bereavement or from other major losses. Discussion of communal and one-on-one forms of caring for the grieving, with analysis of the theology of grief implicit in the care. Special attention to funerals and other forms of ritual care in times of loss.

Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3521 Congregational Care: Equipping Caregivers
This course presents theological and sociological foundations for caregiving as a function of the whole Christian community. It explores models of congregational care and develops the competencies needed for equipping lay people to partner with professional staff in the ministry of care. Weekly group lab will provide an opportunity for practicing and teaching basic care giving skills.

Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half course

PC3523 Human Sexuality and Christian Faith
A course designed to provide an understanding of sexuality from a Christian perspective. Attention is given to biblical, confessional, and behavioral foundations for sexuality and sexual values and roles.

Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Full course

PC3524 Pastoral Ministry within Latino Context
Combining practical experiences with readings and reflections, the course examines various facets of pastoral ministry. Attention is given to the formation of pastoral leadership, worship life with exposure to the liturgical variations that are found in Latin America, pastoral care with an emphasis on Latino family systems, and expressions of spirituality especially as influenced by an indigenous cosmopolitan. Mexico City semester program course. Contact Global Mission Institute for more information at gmi@luthersem.edu

PC3525 Pastoral Care of Self, Care of Others: The Practice of Compassionate Communication
This course explores the role of compassionate communication in care of self and care of others. It develops a spirituality of compassion and seeks to enhance competencies in speaking honestly, listening with empathy, responding to criticism, staying in dialogue, and dealing with guilt and grief. Experientially based; includes role plays, journaling, and small group work.

Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care for MDiv students
Half or Full course

PC3526 Pastoral Care elective courses may also fulfill the half course Pastoral Care senior core elective course requirement.

PC4510 Forgiveness and Healing
This course explores how forgiveness and healing, located in Word and Sacrament, might be announced and made visible in situations of conflict. Included will be the contexts of individuals, marriages, families, congregations, and nations. A particular emphasis will be given to the need for forgiveness and healing where issues of race, class, ethnicity, religious sensibility, and gender divide the people of God.

Half course

PC4515 Faith and Healing
In this course, students study the theory and methods relevant to integrating health and wellness into the life of the Christian public leader, the congregation, and the larger community. Physical, emotional, social, intellectual, vocational, and spiritual health issues are explored. Ethical issues arising from today’s health care system, the role of the health professional in congregational care-giving, prayer as ministry, teaching health in a parish setting, the role of a congregation in maintaining a healthy community, and care issues around death and dying are addressed. This course is normally taught by a medical professional with experience in working in a church or church-related institutional setting.

Half course

PC4597 Guided Reading and Research in Pastoral Care
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.
Courses PC6510-PC6598 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit. Pastoral care elective courses may fulfill the half course Pastoral Care senior core elective course requirement.

These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity degree students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

PC6510 Pastoral Care in Alcohol and Drug Addiction
An introduction to the historical, cultural, and ecclesiastical attitudes towards alcoholism and drug usage. Consideration is given to etiology, symptomatology, intervention, and prevention of addiction. Special consideration is given to the theological implications of addiction and the unique role of pastoral ministry in recovery.

Half or Full course

PC6520 Pastoral Care: Incest, Sexual Addiction and Abuse
This course will explore the psychological and social dynamics related to sexual addiction, incest and sexual abuse, and the impact of these behaviors for parish ministry. Students will be exposed to current psychological and sociological research in these sexual disorders and their theological implications, and the legal ramifications in order to increase their knowledge base. The goal of the course is that students will utilize their increased knowledge base to reflect theologically on the appropriate pastoral responses when encountering these behaviors and their attendant issues in their ministry.

Half course

PC6525 Pastoral Care and Domestic Violence
This course investigates the possible origins and causes of domestic violence from biblical, psychological, and sociological perspectives. Students gain knowledge about the dynamics of domestic violence and its impact upon the life and ministry of congregations. The goal of this course is for students to formulate pastoral responses to domestic violence that reflects theological acuity.

Half course

PC6598 Guided Reading and Research in Pastoral Care
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

PC8510 History and Emerging Trends in Pastoral and Practical Theology
This course explores pastoral care in light of its larger cognates, pastoral theology and practical theology. An overview of pastoral and practical theology throughout Church history. Focus on key figures and theories in the early church, Middle Ages, Reformation, and the modern period up to and including today. (Formerly PC8540)

Full course

PC8520 Cross-Disciplinarity in Pastoral Care and Practical Theology
This course examines various models of cross-disciplinarity in the field of pastoral care and its larger cognate, practical theology. Students assess models on theological and social scientific grounds, locate themselves within these methodological discussions, and explore their implications for pastoral care scholarship and the life of the Church.

Full course

PC8530 The Turn to Relationality & Theological Anthropology
This course investigates the continuities and discontinuities existing between social science theories (especially those related to life in families and groups) and theological anthropology (especially those that acknowledge the turn to relationality). It is assumed that students have acquired a graduate-level understanding of and exposure to psychology, philosophy and sociology. Course participants will develop a congregational/pastoral theology that places social science theory in dialogical tension with theological anthropology.

Full course

PC8540 Pastoral Care in Context and Community
This course examines how pastoral care and its attendant pastoral theology function cross-culturally. Course participants demonstrate proficiency within the categories of pastoral theology from a Western perspective, while acknowledging other perspectives. Additionally, the course explores how pastoral care can critically engage the realities of post-modernity and globalization. (Formerly PC8520)

Full course
PC8550  Pastoral Care and Issues of Theodicy
The seminar focuses on the integration of theory and praxis, particularly as it relates to the theological problem of theodicy. Consideration is to basic issues which arise for the pastoral theologian as s/he attempts to aid in interpreting life experience through the lens of the faith tradition. Subjects such as the image of God, the nature of evil and the interpretation of crises events in the lives of people are considered from a pastoral perspective.

Full course

PC8560  Pastoral Care and Counseling
This course integrates, at an advanced level: (a) current counseling theory; (b) the clinical practice of pastoral counseling; (c) the dynamics of the counseling relationship; and (d) professional development and identity. The emphasis is on inter-subjective narratives, cognitive-behavioral methods, and family systems. Attention is paid to ethics, multicultural perspectives, gender, and social context. Revised. (Formerly PC8530)

Full course

PC8599  Guided Reading and Research in Pastoral Care
An independent study for students in the PhD degree program. Consult faculty within the selected divisions and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Preaching [PR]

PR1510  Telling the Story
An introduction to the place and purpose of preaching in the ministry of the church. The course considers the nature of oral communication, the principles of rhetoric, and the steps in moving from the biblical text to the sermon. Students also develop public speaking skills.

Half course

PR2510  Foundations of Biblical Preaching
A study of the theology, theory, and practice of preaching provided through lectures, discussion, sermon preparation, and preaching. 
Prerequisite: PR1510 Telling the Story for MDiv students

Full course

PR3530  Preaching and Worship For God’s Mission in the World
Sunday worship is the weekly opportunity to focus the congregation's life and mission in the gospel. Students explore the pastoral task of congregational leadership in relation to the public roles of preaching and worship leadership, with particular emphasis on cultivating imaginative and varied ways to integrate liturgy, preaching, music and the arts as the church prepares to worship and engage in mission in various contexts in our contemporary society.
Prerequisite: PR2510 Foundation of Biblical Preaching for MDiv students

Full course

PR4510  Great Preachers
Great sermons and preachers from past and present are studied, with attention to theological content, rhetorical style and suitability to the audience. Lines of comparison are drawn to today’s age of “electronic communication.”

Half course

PR4515  Theological Themes in Literature
Reading literature as a resource for preaching. Students read novels, stories, poems, and dramas with a view toward gaining insights into the human situation and incorporating them into preaching.

Half course

PR4520  Contemporary Literature and Religious Issues
An effort to relate contemporary literature to the preacher’s task. Literature will be examined for its usefulness as a reflection of modern moods, outlooks, world views and as a vehicle for conveying timeless truths.

Half course

PR4525  Gender Issues in Preaching
An exploration of gender related issues as they affect preaching, particularly topics arising with respect to women pastors. Areas covered are the authority of the preacher, hermeneutics for the preaching task, sermon design and communication styles. Course requirements include selected readings, written sermon critiques, plus preparation and preaching of sermons.

Half course

PR4530  Media and Technology in Preaching and Worship
Emerging audio-visual technologies are examined for their communication effectiveness. Students learn the techniques of Power Point and others, study actual practices in congregations, and work toward discerning the strengths and weaknesses of these media.

Half course

PR4535  Preaching in a Postmodern World
An exploration of the theological, philosophical, historical, and cultural dimensions of postmodernity with an emphasis on the challenges and opportunities these present preachers. Topics covered include the authority of the preacher, the role of the hearer, biblical interpretation, along with sermonic language and form. In addition to presentations, discussion and reading, students will prepare and preach one sermon.

Half course
**PR4540 Preaching and Pastoral Leadership**
An investigation of the eschatological and temporal dimensions of pastoral leadership in relation to the office of preaching. Primary topics include preaching about stewardship, evangelism, mission and social issues, and preaching during times of transition, conflict and crisis. In addition to class presentations, discussion and reading, students will prepare and preach one sermon.
*Half course*

**PR4545 Christian Poetry in English**
The greatest poetry in both England and America, until recently, was specifically Christian. Such literature was fundamental to the preacher's library as a source for sermon illustrations and pastoral care because of the pleasure of great language in the face of sorrow, suffering and joy. This course will read and analyze some of the greatest English and American poetry from Chaucer to Anne Sexton.
*Prerequisite: PR2510 Foundations of Biblical Preaching*
*Half course*

**PR4550 Preaching the Old Testament**
This course explores the unique problems and possibilities of Christian proclamation of the Old Testament by giving attention to strategies for preaching the major genres of the Old Testament. In addition to engaging course material through reading, instructor presentations and discussion, students will preach one sermon.
*Half course*

**PR4555 Biblical Preaching Seminar**
This course is an advanced seminar focusing on the homiletical move from biblical text to sermon. Students sharpen exegetical skills and theological understandings while practicing the constructive imagination essential to sermon preparation and design. Different biblical texts are the subject of interpretation and proclamation each term.
*Prerequisite: PR2510 Foundation of Biblical Preaching*
*Half course*

**PR4597 Guided Reading and Research in Preaching**
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

**PT4515 Contemplative Listening and Contemplative Living: Action Rooted in Prayer**
A course focusing on such questions as “What does it mean to live in the world in the presence of God and others?” “How can we maintain a clear sense of purpose and mission under the pressure of study, work, and people?” “How can I find personal and communal wholeness?” “What is the nature of retreat?”
*Half course*

**PT4520 Group Spiritual Guidance**
A workshop offering participants the opportunity to learn about spiritual guidance, classically called “spiritual direction,” by participating in small group relationships that assist a person in discerning God's activity and invitation in his or her life. It is recommended for the middler year, intended for those who seek a greater awareness of God in all of life, while at the same time wishing to learn how to form a small group for themselves, or offer group spiritual guidance for others.
*Non-credit course (or Independent Study for credit)*

**PT4597 Guided Reading and Research in Pastoral Theology**
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

Courses PT6510-PT6598 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit. These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

**PT6510 Death and Dying**
A course dealing with contemporary psychological and theological insights into the meaning of death and dying. The emphasis is upon personal awareness of death in the midst of life and upon ministry to the dying and the grief-stricken.
*Prerequisite: PC2525 Foundations of Pastoral Care or equivalent*
*Full course*
PT6520  Theology of Peace and Justice
An exploration of the dynamics and root causes of poverty in the United States and the world. The study includes the development of a theology of peace and justice. Specific issues dealt with include: hunger/oppression, the Bible and the poor, guilt and powerlessness, conflict resolution around social justice issues, third world theology, lifestyle, peacemaking, and creation-centered spirituality. Special attention given to parish involvement and biblical reflection as well as the practical implications for pastoral and prophetic ministry.
Half course

PT6598  Guided Reading and Research in Pastoral Theology
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Rural Ministry [RM]

RM4510  Exploring Town and Country Ministry: New Challenges for Pastoral Ministry
The Northland Partnership is part of the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools. For several years, the Partnership has sponsored courses related to ministry in rural communities. The courses have featured topics of concern to those planning to engage in rural pastoral ministry. The intent of the course is to suggest ways to engage in effective pastoral ministry taking into account how ministry is influenced by new immigrant peoples and by challenges to the natural environment. Because topics will change, course may be repeated.
Full course

RM4515  Ministry In A Small Town and Rural (STaR) Context
Students, together with clergy and lay persons from small town and rural congregations, study issues affecting America’s rural communities. Implications for ministry and leadership in this context will be explored. The foundational topics for the course will be chosen on an annual basis. The course will be held in Cooperstown, North Dakota. Because topics will change, course may be repeated.
Full course

RM4520  Foundations of Small Town and Rural (STaR) Ministry
This course is an introduction to the local, national, and global influences which are shaping small town and rural (STaR) life and ministry today. An emphasis will be placed on the realities of the small town and rural context and ways in which congregational leaders can creatively and faithfully respond in mission.
Full course

RM4535  Changing Demographics and Economics of Rural Communities
This course explores the development, structure, and maintenance of rural communities. The role of the church in community and the effects of agriculture on community economy will be explored. Future challenges for leaders of rural congregations will be addressed.
Full course

RM4540  Rural Church Leadership
This course studies the theology, theory and practice of leadership and explores several approaches to social and organizational change. Emphasis is placed on the pastor as a leader of change in the rural congregation.
Half course

RM4545  Rural Church Organization
This course studies the organizational structure of rural congregations and explores models of leadership within them. A theology of church administration and the administrative skills necessary for effective leadership in rural congregations will be addressed.
Half course

RM4550  Leadership in Multi-Point Parishes
This course studies the changing patterns of rural ministry and the formation of multi-point parishes. It addresses the challenges and opportunities for ministry in these settings. Leadership, administrative and planning aspects of this type of ministry will be explored.
Half course

RM4555  Rural Ecosystems and Ministry
This course addresses environmental issues facing rural communities and areas. Special emphasis is placed on how rural church leaders facilitate an awareness and discussion of justice and ethical issues related to environmental challenges in society.
Half course

RM4575  Leadership for Hope in Small Town and Rural (STaR) Ministries
Students use best practice model from the book Discovering Hope: Building Vitality in Rural Congregations to explore STaR ministry. Special emphases are placed on the context of STaR communities and congregations, effective congregational and community leadership in the STaR context, and the role of the laity in STaR ministries.
Half course

RM4597  Guided Reading and Research in Rural Ministry
An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

RM6598  Guided Reading and Research in Rural Ministry
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.
Systematic Theology [ST]

ST1410 Overview of Christian Teachings
Basic Christian teachings about the Triune God and God’s creating, redeeming, and sanctifying work. The doctrines of creation, humans and sin, the person and work of Christ, and the work of the Holy Spirit in the Christian life are considered. Master of arts students only (except those in the Systematic Theology concentration).

Full course

ST1415 Systematic Theology I: Creation and the Triune God
Biblical, historical, creedal, confessional, and contemporary materials provide the basis for an introductory examination of the doctrine of the Trinity and consideration of the creative work of God, the nature of the cosmos, the created goodness yet sinfulness of human life, divine law, and human vocation in the world. Through writing and public conversation, students undertake the constructive task of understanding the gospel’s claim to be God’s truth for the world and asserting and commending that claim faithfully, coherently and effectively.

Full course

ST2415 Systematic Theology II: Jesus the Savior and the Triune God
A study of the Christian confession that Jesus Christ is the Savior of the world. Biblical, historical, creedal, confessional, and contemporary models provide the basis for understanding and interpreting the person and work of Jesus Christ and the consequent Trinitarian understanding of God. Through writing and public conversation, students undertake the constructive task of understanding the gospel’s claim to be God’s truth for the world and asserting and commending that claim faithfully, coherently and effectively.

Prerequisite: ST1415 Creation and the Triune God for MDiv students or ST1410 Overview of Christian Teachings for MA students

Full course

ST2420 Ethics I: Introduction to Christian Ethics
An overview of various ways that Christians make moral arguments and decisions. The focus is on methods and models important for moral discourse and the relationship of theological ethics and its biblical, historical and confessional sources to insights from philosophy and other disciplines.

Prerequisite: ST1410 Overview of Christian Teachings or ST1415 Creation and the Triune God (May be taken concurrently with ST2420)

Half course

ST3415 Systematic Theology III: Holy Spirit, The Church, and the Triune God
A study of the activity of the triune God in church and world through the work of the Holy Spirit. Focus is on how the Spirit’s work in Word and Sacrament provides the framework for understanding the nature, ministry, and mission of the church, Christian faith and life, and the significance of eschatology for theology, life, and mission. Through writing and public conversation, students undertake the constructive task of understanding the gospel’s claim to be God’s truth for the world and asserting and commending that claim faithfully, coherently and effectively.

Prerequisite: ST1415 Creation and the Triune God and ST2415 Jesus the Savior and the Triune God for MDiv students or ST1410 Overview of Christian Teachings for MA students

Full course

Choose one course ST3421-ST3494 to meet the core requirement for the master of divinity and some master of arts programs; additional courses in this category may be taken as electives.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I

ST3421 Ethics II: The Ethics of Dietrich Bonhoeffer
An analysis of how Bonhoeffer thought about and lived the Christian life, in the context of his time and his work.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I

Half course

ST3424 Ethics II: Human Rights and Christian Faith
A study of human rights from Christian and political perspectives, with consideration of the church’s involvement both in theoretical debates and in specific situations where human rights are being denied.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I

Half course
ST3427 Ethics II: Ethics of Medicine and Health Care
The course explores traditional philosophical theories (principled and non-principled) and contemporary Christian ethical models (stewardship, co-creator, and covenant). In order to focus on principles of autonomy, justice, and rights, these theories and models are applied to issues relating to parentalism, truth-telling, and confidentiality; the right to adequate health care and limited resources; and cross-cultural medicine. Finally, broader social issues about the beginning, end, and quality of life (assisted reproduction, genetic intervention, experimentation, abortion and euthanasia). Case studies will be used throughout for what they reveal about the larger issues. (This course is supported by the Brindle Fund for Medical Ethics and Ministry.)

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3428 Ethics II: Applied Ethics for Ministry
This course explores the ethical and legal problems encountered by lay and ordained church professionals arising from the practice of ministry. Included are such topics as the duties of confidentiality and truth-telling and their limits, sex and ministry, the responsible exercise of professional power and authority, ethical proclamation and witness, the participation of ministers in politics, the legal responsibility of ministers, and the protection of ministers and congregations from legal liability.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3429 Ethics II: Genetics and Christian Faith
A study of the genetic revolution in biology, and the challenges it brings to the church. Ethical and pastoral issues that arise out of genetics will be covered, including genetic screening, genetic engineering, cloning, organ harvesting, and eugenics.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3430 Ethics II: Theology and the Environment
An introduction to the field of environmental ethics and the Christian and philosophical contributions to its development. We will survey the inputs made by some philosophers, theologians, and the ecumenical organizations around these themes. Our special focus will be to look at the theological understanding of creation (human and nonhuman) and to study the central teachings of Christian faith in light of a shift in focus from an exclusively anthropocentric to a creation-encompassing epistemology.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3431 Ethics II: Christian Ethics and Homosexuality
An investigation into the history of Christian ethical reflection on issues relating to homosexuality and same-sex sexual behavior within the context of the current debates in church and society. Attention will be given to how scripture functions and has functioned along with insights from philosophy, science, and other disciplines.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3432 Ethics II: War, Peace and the Christian Witness
A study of the biblical, historical, and theological contributions to current debates concerning war and peace in the Christian tradition. The focus of the course will be upon understanding the different moral theological positions that have developed over the centuries, developing one’s own stance within that conversation, and our witness for Christ concerning these matters in our own time.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3433 Ethics II: The Ethics of Martin Luther King, Jr.
An analysis of how King thought about and lived the Christian life, in the context of his time and his work.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3434 Ethics II: South Africa
Learn about the situation of the church in South Africa. Explore the working of the Truth and Reconciliation Commission. Examine the work of South African churches in a multicultural setting and their worship life. Encounter a pluralistic and diverse world as the context of ministry. The group will spend significant time in the Cape Town area, including sharing student housing with students from all over Africa at the University of Stellenbosch.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3435 Christian Ethics and Global Economics
Beginning with the historical basis for the current dominant economic order i.e. neoliberalism, the course examines the impact of this order on the human family and global ecology. Reclaiming economics as “household stewardship” the course critiques this current economic model from a Christian ethical perspective and also seeks viable faith based alternatives that are arising from the “grassroots” in Mexico. Mexico City semester program course.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course
ST3436  Ethics II: Ethics and Technology in Everyday Life

The course explores the ways in which modern technology gives shape to our everyday world and daily activities, with a special focus on ethics. Included are theological topics such as the doctrine of creation, vocation and Christian stewardship.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3437  Ethics II: Theology and Theory of Justice

Justice as a concept expressed, through various words, is vital and central to the witness of the Old and the New Testaments. It has also been critical to both classical and post-enlightenment philosophers. It has been an especially essential concept for socio-political philosophers and others concerned with the structure of social relations and the ordering of a just, peaceful and sustainable society. In this course we will study the many contemporary theories of justice and scrutinize them theologically for their validity and application as part of the Christian vocation of witness (marturion) and mission of the Church.

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST3438  Ethics II: Worship and Ethics

Beginning with historical and contemporary understandings of the political meaning of the church in the American polity, the course explores the political nature of the church with worship as the central practice of the “fellow citizens of the saints” (Eph 2:19).

Prerequisite: ST2420 Ethics I
Half course

ST4430  The Theology of John Wesley

An investigation of the theology of Wesley, with particular attention to original sources such as sermons, tracts and letters. Wesley is interpreted as a pastoral or practical theologian, against the background of his life and ministry in the evangelical revival. Attention is given to key Wesleyan doctrines, such as the (so-called) Wesleyan quadrilateral, soteriology, pneumatology and Christian perfection.

Half course

ST4435  Science and Theology

An investigation into the relationships between natural science and the Christian faith. The emphasis is upon understanding contemporary natural science as part of our cultural context for preaching, teaching, and mission.

Half course

ST4440  Lutheranism and Liberation Theology

This course explores how the basic tenets of Lutheranism i.e. justification by grace, God’s Word expressed as law and gospel, the sacraments as visible words, the priesthood of all believers, and the two kingdoms ethic can be expressed in a liberationist form that is a promise of life in a global context in which the world’s majority struggle to survive day by day. Also a Mexico City semester program course.

Full course

ST4445  Feminist Theologies within Global Christianity

A study of feminist theologies within global Christianity that seeks to discern how best to interpret and confess the gospel of Jesus Christ to women and men in different cultural contexts.

Half course

ST4450  Life Together: Prayer and Spirituality

In the midst of a culture steeped in various forms of spirituality, there is a great need to understand the contour and impact of a baptismal theology. Using Luther and in particular Dietrich Bonhoeffer’s book Life Together as primary resources, we will explore the meaning of prayer in community (parish, church-related institution, home) and how, through communal prayer, a community is formed in a baptismal spirituality.

Half course

ST4455  Embodiments of the Body and Blood of Christ

This course will explore the genealogy of the sacrament of Holy Communion in western and eastern spiritual and liturgical discipline. Students will engage the historical and theological development of atonement theology through its ritual embodiment in the sacrament and how this embodiment molded various church communities. Special emphasis will be given to Luther’s radical departure in his sacramental theology – a departure echoed in postmodern philosophy.

Half course

ST4460  Worship in the Lutheran Confessions

A closer look at the role of worship (theology and practice) in the Book of Concord and in the writings of Martin Luther. Worship, and the sacraments in particular, play an important role in the overall “confession” of Lutheran understanding of justification. We will explore how the Reformers framed the theological debate through reference to the Word and Sacraments and how that reference can re-frame questions about worship for the church in mission today.

Half course

ST4497  Guided Reading and Research in Systematic Theology

An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.
Courses ST6425-ST6498 are accepted for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit.

These courses are open to all students. However, first-year master of arts and master of divinity students may register for courses offered for post master of arts/post master of divinity graduate credit only with the prior consent of the instructor.

ST6425  Seminar in Hermeneutics
An investigation of classical and contemporary definitions of the hermeneutical task concluding with an attempt to discern how best to interpret and confess the gospel witness in our own place and time.

   Full course

ST6430  Death and Resurrection
This course will consider what Christian tradition has called “last things:” judgment, death, resurrection and life everlasting in light of the gospel. We will consider major treatments of death and resurrection in history, challenges to Christian faith and current systematic theologies. Some consideration will be given to applying these philosophical and doctrinal issues to practical concerns such as funerals, preaching and Christian edification.

   Full course

ST6435  The Theology of Martin Luther
A study of the methodology, structure and intention of Luther’s theology. The background of this theology in the Middle Ages, the interpretation of scripture, the development of the theology of the cross. Special attention is given to his understanding of scripture, Luther’s doctrine of the church and sacraments and his doctrine of creation.

   Half course

ST6475  The Congregation
An exploration into the vitality and variety of congregations within the North American context. Primary consideration is given to new theological paradigms of congregational life and leadership in the emerging field of congregational studies.

   Full course

ST6476  Religion and Politics in Contemporary Theological Debates
The modern history of Christian-Muslim interaction, with special reference to the issue of religion and politics and the theological implications for Christians.

   Full course

ST6482  Contemporary Trinitarian Theology
An examination of the major proposals in contemporary resurgence of trinitarian theology (e.g., Barth, Rahner, Von Balthasar, Moltmann, Pannenberg, etc.), with particular attention to the role biblical sources have played in shaping the discussion.

   Half course

ST6487  Revelation and Christology: Theology of Karl Barth
This course is designed to be an investigation of the theology of Karl Barth, using both recent secondary literature from Barth’s former research assistant, Eberhard Busch, as well as Barth’s own lectures and dogmatic writings. Special attention will be given to Barth’s exposition of the doctrines of revelation, the divine freedom, reconciliation and Christology. Continuities and discontinuities to Martin Luther’s Christology, as well as the Lutheran theology of law and gospel are explored.

   Half course

ST6490  Topics in Contemporary Theology
A collaborative and advanced seminar, which will investigate a specific topic of current interest in Christian systematic theology. May be repeated for credit.

   Half course

ST6498  Guided Reading and Research in Systematic Theology
An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

   Half course

ST8425  Seminar in Hermeneutics
An investigation of classical and contemporary definitions of the hermeneutical task concluding with an attempt to discern how best to interpret and confess the gospel witness in our own place and time.

   Half or Full course

ST8435  Philosophical Topics
This graduate level study engages philosophical topics for understanding Christian theology. This would include philosophical movements (Anglo-American and Continental) or topics (epistemology, theories of truth, ontology, etc.).

   Full course

Graduate research courses and seminars ST8425–ST8499 are designed for and normally restricted to, students in the doctor of philosophy degree program. Exceptions may be made only where the student demonstrates a command of the scholarly tools ordinarily necessary for doctoral work. Permission of the instructor and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education required.
ST8440 Karl Barth in Context: A Study of Twentieth-Century Theology

A careful investigation of the theology and context of Karl Barth is used as a center to explore other issues in late 19th and early 20th century theology on the Continent. Included are topics such as the impact of World War I on European Protestant thought, Christian thought during the reign of the Nazis, Barth’s theology of the Word of God, natural theology, and Christology. Continuities and discontinuities between the twentieth century and twenty-first century will also be explored.

Full course

ST8450 Religion and Politics in Contemporary Theological Debates

The modern history of Christian-Muslim interaction, with special reference to the issue of religion and politics and the theological implications for Christians. For PhD students; others by permission of the instructor.

Full course

ST8455 Natural Law and Christian Ethics

An investigation of contemporary critical retrievals of classical natural law traditions within Reformation and Roman Catholic heritages in order to discern critical and constructive differences and similarities in light of various challenges within a new global era.

Full course

ST8460 The Theology of the Word of God and Missiology

In this seminar, we will examine a systematic theology of Verbum Dei with particular focus on ecumenism, social justice, and mission. We will explore Luther’s theological influence on Karl Barth as we consider hermeneutical theology and socio-critical theology. In this light it is essential to evaluate a theology of the Word of God in conversation with eschatology and Trinity (Mission Dei) for a constructive contemporary missiology.

Full course

ST8465 Theological Hermeneutics

A course in philosophical, theological and missional hermeneutics focusing on the interpretation of Scripture in relationship to diverse situations and horizons. Various traditional and contemporary hermeneutical theories, including those originating in Europe, the Americas, Africa and Asia will be explored.

Full course

ST8475 The Congregation

An exploration into the vitality and variety of congregations within the North American context. Primary consideration is given to new theological paradigms of congregational life and leadership in emerging field of congregational studies.

Full course

ST8499 Guided Reading and Research in Systematic Theology

An independent study for students in the PhD degree program. Consult faculty within the selected divisions and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Full course

UM4510 The Gospel, Urban Systems and Public Policy

This course introduces students to the dynamic interaction of the gospel with public policy by focusing on how urban systems function within the Twin Cities metro area. Each year a specific policy area is chosen to illustrate how urban systems and public policy are shaped through historical developments and various theoretical foundations. These views are then critiqued in light of the message and power of the gospel that calls the church into redemptive living with our urban world. Attention is given to helping students develop applied strategies for mobilizing the church to address urban issues in light of the gospel.

Full course

UM4515 Theology of Urban Ministry

This course invites theological reflection on our diverse experiences of life and ministry in the city. The course is contextually structured so that students will be exposed to models of urban ministry, and they will be engaged in theological conversation with urban ministers (clergy and lay). The “city” will be discovered not only as a topic for theology but also as a powerful shaper of theology. “Ministry” will be discussed as both the vocation of religious organizations and as related to wider civic responsibility in society.

Full course

UM4597 Guided Reading and Research in Urban Ministry

An independent study for qualified students under the personal supervision of a member of the division. Consult faculty within division.

UM6598 Guided Reading and Research in Urban Ministry

An independent study for graduate students. Consult faculty within the division and Associate Dean – Graduate Theological Education.

Urban Ministry courses available through Seminary Consortium on Theological Education (SCUPE).

All SCUPE courses meet in Chicago.

SCECOJ SCUPE: Eco-Justice: A Vision for a Sustainable City

The course will develop a holistic vision for a sustainable city as an outworking of the concept of shalom, a just peace. The course will evaluate the three components of sustainable community development: the three E’s of economics, environment and equity (or social justice). Participants will explore the course topic via readings, panel discussion and site visits. Students will have the option of exploring key issues such as energy policy, food production, environmental justice and pollution and how these challenges relate to the central course themes. Central to the course is the question, “What does it mean to be a sustainable urban community?”

Full course
SCH306 SCUPE: Theological Resources for Public Ministry
Christianity is about personal faith and public ministry. What are the motivating religious values related to the Christian faith that inform individuals, churches, and faith-based organizations to actively engage the world as it is evidenced in their publics? This course is intended to give participants an appreciation of the rich resources within a variety of Christian traditions that can form a foundation and rational for a variety of Christian traditions that can form a foundation and rational for a variety of forms of public ministry. We will look at a variety of Christian traditions hoping not only to glean the best from each tradition but also nurture the intentionality of collaborative public ministry that enables the Church to build on the assets and capacities of these Christian traditions in a given community.

Full course

SC0303 SCUPE: Public Issues in Urban Ministry
For those living in major metropolitan areas, there are critical issues affecting the quality of life. This course provides an in-depth examination of the believer’s role as an agent of social analysis, public theology and a leader in transformational ministry, specifically in relation to the public realities of city life.

Full course

SCB302 SCUPE: Urban Principalities and the Spirit of City
Drawing from ground-breaking theological work on the biblical language of “principalities and powers,” this course examines the spiritual realities foundational to understanding and transforming the social, economic and political structures of our urban world.

Full course

SCM302 SCUPE: Cross-cultural Ministry Intensive
The world has come to the city. Using the city as a global classroom, this two-week intensive provides a practical theology for ministry in a multicultural context, engages biblical study of the early church’s struggle with cultural barriers, encourages respect and appreciation for world-views and value systems different from one’s own, offers anti-racism training, builds skills in movement and communication across cultural divides, and exposes students directly to a wide variety of ministries in diverse cultural settings.

Full course

SCM304 SCUPE: Christology and Culture
Employing a narrative hermeneutic, this course explores Christology from a global, cultural, and liberation perspective — and its significance for urban ministry. The course cultivates an understanding and appreciation of the diversity of cultural images and models used to elaborate the meaning of Jesus throughout history. Through theological and historical analysis, students engage in an in-depth study of the meaning of Christ’s life-death-resurrection for his contemporaries, the early church and specifically for this present time in history.

Full course

SCM305 SCUPE: Dimensions and Dynamics of Urban Ministry: The Gospel in the City
Organized as a sequence of city-wide experiential learning opportunities, the course introduces students to congregations and faith-based organization that bring good news through prophetic ministry. Students have the opportunity to engage in dialogue with urban ministry leaders who offer vision, courage, and hope. Course methodology includes contextual experience, theological reflection, social analysis and dialogue with significant church leaders and the instructor.

Full course

SCM306 SCUPE: Preaching with Prophetic Imagination
Applying the language and hermeneutic tools of the arts, exegesis of popular culture and prophetic imagination, this course provides theoretical framework and social insight necessary to effectively preach the Gospel in contemporary urban context.

Full course

SCS304 SCUPE: Good News for the City
Course held in conjunction with the Congress on Urban Ministry, which features nationally recognized speakers addressing current issues of evangelicalism and justice within arenas of politics, economics, race, culture. Fees include event registration.

Full course

SCS305 SCUPE: Restoring Urban Communities
Field-based in one of the nation’s premier Christian community development organizations, this course introduces the principles and practices of congregational-based community development. It examines the relationship between biblical faith and community development practice through site visits to exceptional Chicago development models, and identifies the leadership competencies, organizing principles, skills and resources necessary for an asset-based approach to sustainable community building.

Full course

SCSMPR SCUPE: Supervised Ministry Practicum
Required for students actively engaged in a ministry internship, the practicum focuses on personal formation for ministry by integrating work in the ministry setting with SCUPE’s academic curriculum. Using a case study approach, it provides a forum for faith sharing, personal self-awareness of gifts and skills for ministry, theological reflection on experience, and peer group reflection on actual ministry in response to the gospel. It is also the course vehicle for SCUPE’s full-time summer internship field education/ministry credit. Credit varies by seminary.

Half course
WO4567 Bible and Liturgy

The scriptural origins of Christian liturgy and of the role of the Bible and biblical imagery in the liturgy are examined. Subjects of study include liturgical typology, liturgical hermeneutics, the history and structure of the canon and the lectionary, and the ministry of reading in worship. Students will then engage an analysis of contemporary worship expressions and the constructive work of telling the story through ritual.

Half course

WO4570 The Three-Day Feast

The passion, death and resurrection of Christ are at the heart of Christian life and witness and find liturgical expression in the liturgical event known as the Three-Day Feast or Triduum. This course explores the specific theological, historical and ritual characteristics of the Three-Day Feast and the dynamics of the liturgical calendar in its re-orienting of time. The Three-Day Feast offers creative possibilities for reaching out in mission to a world longing for meaning.

Half course

WO4572 Taizé: A Parable of Communion

An element of the revival of Christianity in the 21st century is to be found, once again, in the “desert”. In the middle of rural France, an ecumenical monastic community, focused on reconciliation, has become the center for a world-wide pilgrimage by young and not so young people. Students will study the role of worship and theology in this “springtime of the church” (Pope John XXIII), the rewriting of theology that takes place in this unique ecumenical community, and the implications for worship and mission today.

Half course

WO4515 Contemporary and Alternative Worship (revised)

The course surveys current trends in worship emerging in response to the culture of global late modernity/postmodernity. It will explore some characteristics of present global culture and the culture of consumerism, and some theological responses. It will consider such forms of worship as Seeker Services, Praise and Worship music and the Contemporary worship music industry; the Vineyard Church and its songs; neo-Celtic worship in the light of the known history of Celtic Christian worship; alternative worship; Emerging worship; and Liquid Worship.

Half course

WO4520 Creating Catechumenal Congregations

The lectionary, worship, prayer and baptismal living form the core of the apprenticeship model of a modern-day catechumenate. These disciplines also form catechumenal congregations that seek to welcome and make disciples who are incorporated more deeply into the church’s life, faith and mission. Lutheran, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Episcopal and Evangelical models of a modern-day catechumenate are studied along with examples from the early church. The goal is to develop plans for creating catechumenal congregations formed around discipleship and disciple-making.

Half course

WO4525 Architecture for Worship

Church architecture puts theology in stone. The form of worship space can both shape and misshape the function and purpose of liturgy. The class visits churches where architects, liturgical designers, and pastors comment on principles utilized for renovated and new spaces for the church’s worship. Offered every other year.

Half course

WO4550 Life Passages: Liturgy in Times of Transition

At times of transition and crisis, we need to hear a word from God, to pray, and to mark our transition with the sign of the cross. The course explores existing rites and the theology that they engage for such occasions as marriage, sickness, and death. There is also discussion of how to develop a pastoral response to situations for which there has not been any rite in the tradition (e.g., still birth or entry into a nursing home, dealing with murder or suicide).

Half course

Additional courses may be taken for Worship elective course credit. These include: EL3538 Children in Worship, HC4352 Worship in the Early Church, ST3438 Ethics II: Worship and Ethics, ST4450 Life Together: Prayer and Spirituality, ST4455 Embodiments of the Body and Blood of Christ, and ST4460 Worship in the Lutheran Confessions.
## Regularly Scheduled Core Curriculum (MDiv Plus MA Overviews)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>COURSE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CR</th>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>J-TERM</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
<th>SUMMER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>JUNIOR YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1100</td>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Alternate years: 8:00 MTWRF</td>
<td>4wks MTWRF</td>
<td>8:30–9:50 F6 TR</td>
<td>June–July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: 9:00 MTWRF</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Continuation from J-Term)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LG1200</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(prerequisite course)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: 8:00 MTWRF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: 9:00 MTWRF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT1210-1213</td>
<td>Synoptic Gospels</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1:10–4:00 M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: English/Greek sections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT1110</td>
<td>Pentateuch</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1:10–3:00 T +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10:40–12:30 T +</td>
<td></td>
<td>1:10–2:00 R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10:40–11:30 R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC1310 MA</td>
<td>Christian History from NT</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>10:40–12:30 M +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to Present</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12:00–12:50 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC1315</td>
<td>Early/Medieval Church History</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>EVENING T</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC1320</td>
<td>Reform of the Church</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1:10–3:00 T +</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST1410 MA</td>
<td>Overview of Christian Teachings</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>8:00–9:00 W + 12:00–12:50 W</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST1415</td>
<td>Creation and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3:10–4:00 T + 2:10–4:00 R</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC1615</td>
<td>Reading the Audiences</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td><strong>EVENING T</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>1:10–4:00 M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL1515</td>
<td>Education I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EVENING M F6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU1510–1530</td>
<td>Music and Hymnody</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>10:40–12:30 M +</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>F6/S6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12:00–12:50 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR1510</td>
<td>Telling the Story</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1:10–4:00 M F6</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>EVENING M S6</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC1610–1694</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Mission Experience</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td><strong>Travel &amp; Local</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Travel &amp; Local</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIDDLER YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT2110–2119</td>
<td>Prophets</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1:10–3:00 R + precepts</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td><strong>Variable Format</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: EVENING R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT2210–2219</td>
<td>Pauline Tradition</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td><strong>Online</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>10:40–12:30 M +</td>
<td><strong>Variable Format</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Alternate years English/Greek sections</td>
<td></td>
<td>10:40–11:30 R</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: 1:10–4:00 R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years: EVENING R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM2410</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3:10–5:00 T F6</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Alternate years</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ precepts (one online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These courses are regularly offered at the times listed. There may be some alterations to the times listed depending on sabbatical and leave schedule of faculty. See current term schedule for complete course offerings.
### MIDDLER YEAR, continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>COURSE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CR</th>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>J-TERM</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
<th>SUMMER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST2415</td>
<td>Jesus the Savior and the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4:10–6:00 R + precepts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(one online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST2420</td>
<td>Ethics I</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>[Online] F6</td>
<td>1:10–4:00 R S6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2610</td>
<td>Worship</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>10:40–12:30 M + 1 hr Lab</td>
<td>8:00–9:50 T + 1 hr Lab</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alternate years 3–4wks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2620</td>
<td>Lutheran Conf. Writings (Polity option)</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>Alternate years: 8:00–9:50 TR</td>
<td>8:00–9:50 W + 9:00–9:50 F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC2630–2694</td>
<td>Interpreting and Confessing for the World</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>[Online]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC2525</td>
<td>Foundations of Pastoral Care</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>[Online]</td>
<td>8:00–9:50 MR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR2510</td>
<td>Foundations of Preaching</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1:10–3:00 T + 2 hr Lab</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SENIOR YEAR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>COURSE DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>CR</th>
<th>FALL</th>
<th>J-TERM</th>
<th>SPRING</th>
<th>SUMMER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT3110–3117</td>
<td>Psalms and Wisdom Literature (0.5 or 1.0)</td>
<td>1.0/0.5</td>
<td>10:40–12:30 T + precepts (one online)</td>
<td>1:10–3:00 M F6 + precepts F6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT3210–3211</td>
<td>Johannine Literature (0.5 or 1.0)</td>
<td>1.0/0.5</td>
<td>[.5] MTWRF</td>
<td>10:40–12:30 T + precepts (one online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HC3310</td>
<td>Modern Church/Europe &amp; America</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>9:00 TWR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CM3410–3413</td>
<td>The Mission of the Triune God II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>4:10–6:00 M S6 + precepts (one online)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST3415</td>
<td>The Holy Spirit, the Church, &amp; the Triune God</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>[Required of All MDiv Seniors]</td>
<td>3:10–5:00 T + 4:10–5:00 R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST3420–3494</td>
<td>Ethics II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1:10–4:00 R S6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IC3610</td>
<td>Exercises in Biblical Theology</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>[Required of All MDiv Seniors]</td>
<td>9:00–12:30 M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EL3515–3594</td>
<td>Education II</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1:10–4:00 T F6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC3510–3594</td>
<td>Pastoral Care</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1:10–4:00 T F6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR3530</td>
<td>Preaching and Worship</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1:10–3:00 F + 2 hr Lab</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These courses are regularly offered at the times listed. There may be some alterations to the times listed depending on sabbatical and leave schedule of faculty. See current term schedule for complete course offerings.
Online Classes

With more than 40% of the student body taking at least one online class and a growing number of students enrolled in non-residential programs of study, Luther Seminary is a leader in online theological education. While online classes require more self-directed learning than face-to-face instruction and so do not appeal to all types of learners, those students who thrive in the online environment like the scheduling flexibility of the courses and the fact that online projects and discussions often foster closer collaboration with classmates than is found in more traditional lecture-based classes.

Online classes vary in format, just as classroom-based classes vary from one subject or faculty member to another. Some generalizations, however, can be made:
• Online courses follow the regular academic calendar
• Registration periods for online courses are the same as for on campus courses.
• Learners can be anywhere they have access to the internet.

Luther Seminary online learning requires five types of interaction: the student interacts with (1) course content, (2) an instructor, (3) other students, (4) technology, and (5) a local context. Some online courses have components that require groups of students and the professor to be online at the same time, but many do not. All of the classes are writing-intensive, since writing is the chief medium of exchange.

Limitations exist for the number of courses that can be completed by a combination of online classes and independent study. In the following policy, “non-residential” means a course that is offered entirely online or as an independent study. As of spring 2007:
• MDiv students may take up to 15 of their courses in a non-residential format. Of this number, up to five (5) may be independent studies.
• MA/MSM students may take up to nine (9) of their courses in a non-residential format. Of this number, up to five (5) may be independent studies.
• Rare exceptions may be made to independent study limits if (a) a course needed for a student’s MA concentration is not offered except through independent study, or if (b) a student’s MA thesis project requires additional independent study. Decisions about exceptions will be made by the associate dean for MA/MSM programs in consultation with the point person for the student’s concentration. This requires the remaining course work to be completed in residence at Luther Seminary.

Contact Learning Systems and Technology
Visit our website at www.luthersem.edu/online for computer specifications, online study tips, and more.
Email: online@luthersem.edu
Phone: 651-641-3208

Contact the Office of Admissions
admissions@luthersem.edu or 651-641-3521

Contact the Office of the Registrar
registrar@luthersem.edu or 651-641-3473
Luther Seminary offers a wide spectrum of programs to help students pursue areas of special interest and/or gain experience, which will be directly related to their ministry.

**International Opportunities**

In accordance with its conviction that “God is calling and sending the church of Jesus Christ into apostolic mission in the twenty-first century world of many cultures and religions,” Luther Seminary seeks to provide a variety of opportunities for students to study in Christian communities around the globe.

Courses that include an international travel component are most often established and led by Luther Seminary faculty according to interest and expertise in specific areas of study. For details and updates on international study opportunities, please contact the Office of Cross-cultural Education, 651-641-3223.

Consult the Luther Seminary website for information on current opportunities for study at an international theological school with which Luther Seminary has an exchange arrangement.

**Stateside Opportunities**

**SCUPE or Seminary Consortium for Urban Pastoral Education, Chicago**

Luther Seminary is a member of the Seminary Consortium for Urban Pastoral Education (SCUPE), which seeks to prepare skilled leaders for ministry in the urban world. This program provides a dynamic context for the study of humanity, theology, and ministry. The student is encouraged to develop critical thinking skills for understanding the city and city ministry through a creatively designed curriculum. Class assignments stimulate the integration of theory and practice.

SCUPE features three components: practical experience, guided reflection, and personal formation. Urban churches and agencies serve as placement sites for each student and provide an opportunity for ministry and a laboratory for personal and professional growth. The titles of some of the courses that may be taken in Chicago and transferred to Luther Seminary are: Dimensions and Dynamics of Urban Ministry, Urban Principalities and the Spirit of the City, Christology and Culture, Restoring Urban Communities, Public Issues and Urban Ministry, Urban Preaching Intensive, Cross-cultural Ministry. During the summer, an eight-week supervised urban ministry practicum is offered for which students receive room, board and a modest stipend. A program leading to a degree in Community Economic Development is also offered.

For more information, contact the Office of Cross-cultural Education, 651-641-3223 or call SCUPE at 312-726-1200.

**Hispanic Summer Program**

The Hispanic Summer Program is an ecumenical program in theology and religion that provides Hispanic theological students and others interested in Hispanic ministry with an opportunity to study in a Hispanic setting with Latino/a peers and professors. Designed primarily for students, it also includes a number of pastors pursuing continuing education. Two weeks in length, the curriculum allows students to take up to two courses which carry credit that will transfer to Luther Seminary. Courses are primarily taught in Spanish but participation may be done in English or Spanish, as preferred, but students must be able to read materials in both languages.

For more information contact:
Office of Cross-cultural Education
651-641-3223
Admissions

Luther Seminary is a wonderful place to steward calls to ministry in God’s church and world. A rich theological resource to the whole church, this outstanding community of Christian faith and learning welcomes all who are being drawn to missional leadership as pastors, diaconal ministers, deaconesses, associates in ministry, church musicians and educators.

Those called and sent to lead the church in mission and ministry are careful not to waste their gifts but to spend them wisely and to invest them faithfully in God’s future. Such trustworthy stewardship becomes the stewardship of life, of all the good gifts that God has given.

Evangelical public leadership and ministry are great ways to spend a life! Luther Seminary’s office of admissions invites you to come for a visit, ask questions, and apply/stay to study. We look forward to welcoming you!

Ron Olson
Director of Admissions
Master of Divinity Degree
Master of Arts Degree
Master of Sacred Music Degree

General admissions requirements for these degree programs are listed below. Additional requirements are indicated in the sections describing each degree (e.g., MSM, dual degrees, MA concentrations).

The master of divinity degree program is primarily intended to prepare candidates for ordained ministry (and is required for those seeking ordination in the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America). Members of the ELCA applying for admission to the master of divinity degree program should also contact their synod offices to begin/complete the “entrance” phase of the ELCA candidacy process.

Those preparing for lay rostered ministry in the church usually pursue a master of arts or master of sacred music degree. Such a degree is minimally required for those seeking to be consecrated as diocesan ministers or deaconesses in the ELCA.

Luther Seminary welcomes students from traditions other than the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA). Courses in denominational theology and polity required for a student’s ordination are available at Luther, through consortium offerings, or by independent study.

Those not seeking degrees may study as certificate and nondegree students, or as auditors.

Prospective students are encouraged to visit Luther Seminary. A visit may be arranged by contacting the admissions welcome coordinator (welcome@luthersem.edu or 651-523-1730).

Prerequisites

A bachelor’s degree, or its equivalent, from a regionally accredited college or university, is required. Ordinarily, applicants are required to have a cumulative grade point average in college of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale (B average). Factors other than the academic record are taken into consideration when making admission decisions; these may include other study/degrees, occupational experience, church and community leadership, and an applicant’s maturity. A pre-admissions interview may be required of applicants with undergraduate GPAs below 3.0. The Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects be included in college coursework:

“English language and literature; history, including non-Western cultures as well as European and American; philosophy, particularly its history and its methods; natural sciences, both the physical and the life sciences; social sciences, where psychology, sociology and anthropology are particularly appropriate; the fine arts and music, especially for their creative and symbolic values; biblical and modern languages; religion, both in the Judeo-Christian and in the Near and Far Eastern traditions.”

Luther Seminary strongly recommends these minimums for undergraduate study:

- Bible – one year
- English – two years
- Philosophy – one year
- History of Western Civilization – one year
- Speech – one course
- Foreign language – intermediate level of proficiency

Greek

Greek is a prerequisite for study in the master of divinity degree program and the New Testament concentration in the master of arts program. In order to satisfy this requirement, students should have completed a basic introductory course in Greek (either classical or New Testament Greek) and in addition a second course in reading in New Testament literature. This course should also include some introduction to use of a New Testament Greek lexicon, such as the Bauer, Gingrich Danker, Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament; a Greek concordance; and mastery of a basic New Testament vocabulary including at least those words that occur 50 or more times in the New Testament.

Applicants for the master of divinity degree and New Testament major in the master of arts degree program must complete the required New Testament classes in the Synoptic Gospels (NT1210-1213) and the Pauline Tradition (NT2210-2219) in designated classes that emphasize the use of Greek.

Applicants who have not met the Greek prerequisite are, for reasons of economy and program continuity, expected to take the Greek course during the Summer Language Institute prior to entrance in the fall semester, during the fall semester term of their first year of study, or through the online offering of the course.

No seminary credit is given for Greek in the master of divinity degree program.

Students may also make up a deficiency in the Greek credit by passing a proficiency examination given by special request. No course credit is given for successful completion of the proficiency examination. Students who are interested in this option should contact the Bible Division chairperson in advance for arrangements and for guidance in preparation.

Personal Qualifications

Luther Seminary recognizes that the Spirit of God calls people with many different gifts to serve and lead the church. The following constellation of commitments, character traits and competencies signal an individual’s readiness for theological studies:

• A commitment to Christ, the church, and the ministry of God’s word.
• The academic ability to read and hear with discernment.
• The ability to speak and write with clarity and precision.
• Personal and relational health, integrity, consideration of others, and physical and emotional fitness. The potential to lead, to inspire, and to relate positively with people.

Application Processes (MDiv, MA, MSM)

The following documents must be received by the Admissions Office at Luther Seminary to complete an application:

1. Application Form
   Students intending to study for the master of divinity degree, master of arts degree, master of sacred music degree, or who will be enrolled as certificate or non-degree students or as auditors, must complete an application form (available online at www.luthersem.edu/admissions/apply, downloadable from the seminary website, or available upon request from the Admissions Office).
   The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is not required for admission to the master of divinity, master of sacred music, or master of arts degree programs.

2. Transcripts
   Applicants must arrange for official transcripts to be sent directly to Luther Seminary from their colleges or universities.

3. Three Recommendations
   Each applicant must distribute seminary recommendation forms (available online, also, at www.luthersem.edu/apply, downloadable from the seminary website or by request from the Admissions Office) or invite letters of recommendation from a pastor, a teacher, and one other non-family person.
   Applicants should also provide a stamped envelope addressed to the Luther Seminary Admissions Office with each recommendation form that is not submitted online. Recommendations should be submitted/sent to the Admissions Office at Luther Seminary by those who write them.
   Students applying to enter the master of sacred music degree program must audition with the worship/music faculty and submit the additional musician recommendation.

4. Autobiography/Faith Statement
   Each applicant must write a three- to five-page (typed or word processed, double spaced, on 8 1/2” x 11” paper) essay outlining significant events and persons in the applicant’s life that have nourished faith in Christ, given a sense of God’s call, and brought him or her to apply for seminary admission. The essay should conclude with:
   • a description of the applicant’s present relationship to the church;
   • a brief self-assessment of strengths and limitations as a candidate for church leadership;
   • reasons for interest in study at Luther Seminary;
   • a summary of future plans for ministry; and
   • a one page-statement outlining the applicant’s personal faith and theological convictions.
   This essay may be submitted to admissions@luthersem.edu as a Word document attachment.
   Candidates for ministry in the ELCA or other denominations are encouraged to submit their candidacy essay in lieu of the above.

5. After you Apply
   When your application is received, you will be sent an e-mail notice which includes login instructions for MyLutherNet as a prospective student. The MyLutherNet site will allow you to track which documents are still required for admission. Occasionally application materials such as transcripts and letters of reference are delayed. Applicants may call the Admissions Office, also, to check the status of their applications.
   Once all of your application materials are received, it will be reviewed at the next admissions committee meeting. The committee meets regularly and you will be notified by mail within a short time after the group meets. The Admissions Committee acts on behalf of the faculty in admitting students.
   Luther Seminary reserves the right to refuse admission to any applicant for any justifiable reason.
   A student may be advised at any time to discontinue studies if he or she does not demonstrate the qualifications on the basis of which admission was approved.
   The faculty has final authority in admissions and dismissals.
   Students may begin their studies at Luther Seminary in the summer term, fall semester, January term or spring semester.
   It is strongly recommended that applicants begin the application process early in the year prior to the year of enrollment. Applications normally should be completed by November 1 for those intending to begin study in the January term, by December 1 for those intending to begin study in the spring semester, by April 1 for those intending to enroll during the summer, and by July 1 for those intending to enroll in the fall semester.
Admitted students who wish to change the date of their enrollment should contact the Admissions Office. Study may begin earlier or be deferred for up to two years without reapplication.

Please direct questions concerning admission and application procedures to:
Admissions Office
Luther Seminary
651-641-3521 or 1-800-LUTHER-3
admissions@luthersem.edu

International Applications
Luther Seminary welcomes a large number of international students every year.

International Lutheran students who require full financial aid must apply through their national church to the Director for Leadership Development, Global Mission Unit, Evangelical Lutheran Church in America, 8765 West Higgins Road, Chicago, IL 60631, USA. Their applications must be complete by October 15 the year before they intend to enroll.

All other international students, including those Lutheran students who are not seeking full financial aid, may apply online at www.luthersem.edu/apply or contact the Office of International Student Services at iss@luthersem.edu for an application package. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required. TOEFL scores more than two years old will not be accepted.

• International students applying to the master of arts or master of divinity degree programs must have a minimum composite score of 70 (173 computer-based) on the TOEFL to qualify for admission.
• Applicants to the master of theology degree program see page 60 or doctor of ministry degree programs see pages 70 and 72 for TOEFL requirements.
• Applicants to the PhD degree program see page 64 for TOEFL requirements.
The TOEFL and GRE institutional code is 6377.

For more information on admission, citizens of countries other than the U.S. may contact:
Office of International Student Services
Luther Seminary
2481 Como Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55108, U.S.A
651-641-3469
mhayes@luthersem.edu

Transfer from Another Seminary
Students transferring from another theological school should use the admissions procedures as described for the MDiv/MA/MSM degree programs.
All materials requested for a regular application to Luther Seminary must be included in an application for transfer to Luther Seminary. In addition, the application must include an official transcript from the applicant’s previous school as well as a letter of honorable dismissal from that school’s dean.
Luther Seminary accepts transfer credits only from accredited seminaries.

Graduate Certificate Programs
Students are classified as “certificate students” at Luther Seminary when they are taking courses for credit toward completion of a graduate certificate but are not admitted to a degree program.

Admission Requirements
Requirements are the same as for the MDiv/MA/MSM degree programs. A bachelor’s degree, or its equivalent, from a regionally accredited college or university, is required. Ordinarily, applicants are required to have a cumulative grade point average in college of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale (B average). Factors other than the academic record are taken into consideration in making admissions decisions; these may include other graduate study/degrees, occupational experience, church and community leadership, and an applicant’s maturity. A pre-admissions interview may be required of applicants with undergraduate GPA’s below 3.0.
Certificate in Parish Nursing applicants must have completed the Parish Nurse Preparation course before they are admitted to the certificate program.
Certificate in Parish Nursing applicants may substitute a current RN license for a bachelor’s degree.

Admission Procedures
All applicants for certificate student status must:
• Submit a completed application form (available online at www.luthersem.edu/apply or downloadable from the seminary website or upon request from the Admissions Office).
• Arrange for official transcripts (indicating awarding of degree) to be sent directly to Luther Seminary from their colleges or universities.
• Request recommendations from a pastor, teacher or one other non-family person. Recommendation forms are available online at www.luthersem.edu/apply or downloadable from the seminary website or from the Admissions Office.
• Submit a typewritten or word processed essay of up to two pages:
  - Indicating why you want to pursue graduate-level certificate work;
  - Identifying your immediate aspirations and your long-term professional goals; and
  - Stating how graduate work will help you accomplish these goals.

Other Considerations
• Certificate students usually are not eligible for financial aid.
• Prerequisite courses within the concentration are to be taken sequentially.
• All required courses taken toward the graduate certificate are transferable to the master of arts or master of divinity degree program.
• Certificate students are restricted to enrolling in those courses which comprise the graduate certificate program.
• Students with previous master of arts or master of divinity degree level work may petition for advance standing in the core courses for which they are able to demonstrate competence.
• Certificate student status does not guarantee admission into a degree program.

All questions concerning applications and admission as graduate certificate students should be directed to:
Admissions Office
651-641-3521 or 1-800-LUTHER-3
admissions@luthersem.edu

Non-Degree Students
Students are classified as “non-degree students” at Luther Seminary when they are taking courses for credit but are not admitted into a degree program. Post-master of divinity students, please see Master of Theology Degree for information on status as “graduate special” students.

Admission Requirements
Requirements are the same as for the MA/MDiv/MSM degree programs. A bachelor's degree, or its equivalent, from a regionally accredited college or university, is required. Ordinarily, applicants are required to have a cumulative grade point average in college of 3.0 or higher on a 4.0 scale (B average).

Admission Procedures
All applicants for non-degree student status must:
• Submit a completed application form (available online at www.luthersem.edu/apply or downloadable from the seminary website or upon request from the Admissions Office).
• Arrange for official transcripts to be sent directly to Luther Seminary from their colleges or universities.
• Meet all prerequisites for courses they wish to enter. If a student has questions about fulfilling the prerequisite requirements, he or she should consult with the Registrar and the instructors of the courses.

Other Considerations
• Non-degree student status normally is granted for one year. Requests for renewal are reviewed by the Admissions Committee.
• Non-degree students are not eligible for financial aid.
• Degree program candidates and graduate certificate candidates have priority in registration for classes.
• Non-degree students may apply a maximum of six core courses toward the master of arts or master of divinity degree program. Non-degree status does not guarantee admission into a degree program.

Please direct all questions concerning application and admission as a non-degree student to:
Admissions Office
651-641-3521 or 1-800-LUTHER-3
admissions@luthersem.edu
Candidacy in the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America

Candidacy in the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America (ELCA) is the churchwide process of preparation and formation leading to approval for the public ministries of the church:

- Commissioned Associate in Ministry
- Consecrated Diaconal Minister
- Consecrated Deaconess
- Ordained Pastor

Candidacy invites an active partnership between the candidate, congregation, synod, seminary and the Vocation/Education Unit of the ELCA. A brief overview of this process is provided here. For a more in-depth discussion of the process see www.luthersem.edu/candidacy or Contact the Student Resource Center, 651-641-3435, src@luthersem.edu.

The Candidacy Process

Entrance

- The entrance process includes a time for discernment and discovery of potential for leadership in the church as candidates connect with the candidacy committee of the synod.
- The steps in entrance normally include a minimum of one year of membership in an ELCA congregation, an application (including registration by your congregation of membership), an initial interview, psychological and career evaluation, background check, and a candidacy panel entrance interview.
- The candidacy committee makes a decision based on the candidate’s potential for rostered ministry and readiness to begin theological study.
- Candidates are encouraged to begin the entrance process one year before anticipated seminary start.

Endorsement

- The endorsement process concludes in the candidacy committee authorizing a person to continue preparation toward service in the rostered ministry of the ELCA.
- Normally, a student is eligible for endorsement after the second semester of full time study (or the equivalent).
- Most candidacy committees come to campus in the fall of each year to meet with faculty advisers and candidates ready for endorsement.
- A positive endorsement decision is required before beginning internship or supervised field work.

Approval

- Candidates are ready for approval when all candidacy requirements (including completion of CPE and internship/supervised field work) have been met and completion of classwork is in sight.
- An approval recommendation of the ELCA seminary faculty is required before a synod panel for approval is convened.
- Candidates approved by the synod are presented to the ELCA Department for Synodical Relations for regional/synodical assignment and are eligible for call upon completion of graduation requirements.

ELCA Candidacy and Ordination

Candidates in the ELCA who are preparing for ordination are required to be a part of the candidacy process with their synod. A positive entrance decision is expected before admission to the seminary. However, if other admissions requirements are met, ELCA seminaries may extend a provisional offer of admission pending the receipt of a positive entrance decision. Students are expected to have completed the entrance process by the end of their first semester of study.

Affiliation

Candidates for ELCA ordination who obtain a master of divinity (MDiv) degree from a non-ELCA seminary are expected to affiliate with an ELCA seminary, participate in a supervised internship and spend one year in residence at that seminary.

- Affiliated student status is granted to candidates who have received a positive entrance decision from their candidacy committee, who apply for admission, and submit the appropriate fee (see page 155). Candidates are expected to affiliate before the time of endorsement.
- The seminary, in consultation with synod candidacy committees, sets the expectations for the Lutheran year of study.
- Information regarding affiliation, models of a Lutheran year of studies and application for affiliation are available at www.luthersem.edu/candidacy/affiliation.asp

TEEM – Theological Education for Emerging Ministries

TEEM prepares students theologically, academically, and spiritually for ordained ministry in the ELCA. TEEM is a program of the Western Mission Cluster administered by the Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary, Berkeley, CA in active partnership with the Luther Seminary, St. Paul, MN. TEEM employs a contextual and collaborative model of teaching and learning for doing theology facilitated by committed faculty from both PLTS and Luther, experienced pastor mentors, and
students who are already in the ministry. Entrance to the program begins with the candidate’s Synod bishop, candidacy committee, and Vocation & Education unit of ELCA. This initiates the candidacy process leading to ordination. Candidates preparing for ministry through TEEM are required to complete their theological education and candidacy requirements simultaneously.

Persons interested in more information may contact Dr. Moses Penumaka, Director of the TEEM Program at Pacific Lutheran Theological Seminary, at mpenumaka@plts.edu or the TEEM office at teem@plts.edu.

Professor Richard Nyssse, (651- 641-3454; rnyssse@luthersem.edu) and Rev. Patricia Lull (651-641-3229; plull@luthersem.edu) are point persons at Luther Seminary to assist students from Midwestern states in the PLTS TEEM program.

For more Information visit http://www.plts.edu/cert_teem.html or http://plts.luthersem.edu/teem/?m=646

### ELCA Candidacy and Consecration

Diaconal Ministers and Deaconesses carry out a public ministry of Word and Service. With demonstrated competence and expertise in a particular discipline, diaconal ministers and deaconesses are preparing to serve both within and outside of congregational settings.

- With deliberate course selection, any MA program will serve to fulfill the educational requirements of candidacy for diaconal ministry and deaconess.
- The Contextual Leadership Initiative Office will oversee the supervised field work that is a part of the candidacy process for diaconal ministers. More information can be found at www.luthersem.edu/diaconal/

- Candidates who attend non-ELCA seminaries may affiliate with Luther Seminary for the completion of their diaconal ministry requirements.
- Deaconess candidates complete the candidacy process of the Deaconess Community of the ELCA (www.elca.org/deaconess) as well as the synod candidacy process.

### ELCA Candidacy and Commissioning

Associates in Ministry prepare for service in one of four areas: Education, Music and the Arts, Administration, or Service and General Ministry.

- With deliberate course selection, any MA or graduate certificate program at Luther Seminary can serve to fulfill the educational requirements for associate in ministry candidacy.
- The Contextual Leadership Initiative Office is available to assist candidates in completing their requirements for supervised field experience.

### Candidacy for Students from Other Traditions

Students from all faith traditions are welcome and encouraged to prepare for ministry at Luther Seminary. Each denomination has its own requirements for ordination, certification, licensing or other ways of ordering ministry. We assist students and their denominations in identifying courses which will fulfill denominational requirements. Some of these courses are offered here, some at other seminaries in the area through our participation in the Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools, some through Independent Study, and some through short-term participation in denominational seminary offerings.

For students from denominations other than ELCA, the following resources are available:

- Your primary reference is always your denominational contact who coordinates the appropriate candidacy process.
- On campus:
  - the staff of the Student Resource Center is available for general assistance (src@luthersem.edu or 651-641-3435);
  - the Contextual Leadership Initiative Office can help with internship requirements and placements (cli@luthersem.edu or 651-641-3266).
- Most denominational websites have general information about requirements. Links to some denominational sites are as follows:
  - American Baptist Church [www.abc-usa.org](http://www.abc-usa.org)
  - Baptist General Conference [www.bgcworld.org](http://www.bgcworld.org)
  - Christian and Missionary Alliance [www.cmalliance.org](http://www.cmalliance.org)
  - Christian Reformed Church [www.crcna.org](http://www.crcna.org)
  - Episcopal Church [www.episcopalchurch.org](http://www.episcopalchurch.org)
  - Evangelical Covenant Church [www.covchurch.org](http://www.covchurch.org)
  - Evangelical Free Church of America [www.efca.org](http://www.efca.org)
  - National Baptist Convention [www.nationalbaptist.com](http://www.nationalbaptist.com)
  - Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.) [www.pcus.org](http://www.pcus.org)
  - United Church of Christ [www.ucc.org](http://www.ucc.org)
  - United Methodist Church [www.umc.org](http://www.umc.org)

### Student Resource Center

Advising, Career Services, and resources for student success in encouragement of vocational and leadership formation are provided through the Student Resource Center. Continue to check [www.luthersem.edu/placement](http://www.luthersem.edu/placement) and [www.luthersem.edu/src](http://www.luthersem.edu/src) for updates on available resources for students or contact the Student Resource Center, 651-641-3435 or src@luthersem.edu.
Tuition and fees paid by students cover only about 22 percent of the total annual educational and general costs for each full-time student at Luther Seminary.

The remaining 78 percent is paid by the Evangelical Lutheran Church in America and its synods, gifts from individuals and congregations, grants from foundations and corporations, bequests, income from the endowment and other miscellaneous sources.

### Master of Divinity Degree
### Master of Arts Degree
### Master of Sacred Music Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application Fee</th>
<th>$50.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Course</td>
<td>$1,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Course</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In addition to Luther Seminary tuition, master of sacred music degree students are charged an applied lessons fee for each semester course of St. Olaf College credit.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Lessons Fee:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Course</td>
<td>$790.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Course</td>
<td>$395.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Late Registration Fee</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In effect at end of first 10 days of semester for new registrations or changes in registration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spouse Auditor Fee, per course</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technology Annual Fee</strong></td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessed once each academic year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Continuation Fee</strong></td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Two-year Master of Arts degree students who have completed all course requirements except the writing project and are not enrolled in courses.) Payable in advance of every semester beyond the second year in the program.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graduating Students Fee</strong></td>
<td>$90.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessed during the final year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transcript Fee, each</strong></td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each graduate is furnished with one free transcript at the time of graduation. Before a transcript can be issued, accounts must be settled or arrangements made for payment of balance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insurance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mandatory Annual Fee</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory for all Luther Seminary students registered for three or more semester courses, including interns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost-sharing Plan</strong></td>
<td>$1,309.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Not available for family coverage</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Plan</strong></td>
<td>$2,412.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enhanced Plan</strong></td>
<td>$3,109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Insurance Waiver Fee</strong></td>
<td>$00.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students who have other group coverage may waive seminarian coverage without a waiver fee. “Other group coverage” is defined to be coverage through spouse’s or parents’ current or former employer, the student’s current or former employer, Medicare or Medicaid, or coverage through an affiliated educational institution. A signed waiver form documenting the existence of other group coverage is required each year at the time of registration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Graduate Certificate/Non-Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full Course</td>
<td>$1,200.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Course</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Late Registration Fee</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>In effect at end of first 10 days of semester for new registrations or changes in registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spouse Auditor Fee, per course</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Technology Annual Fee | $100.00 | Assessed once each academic year |

| Graduating Students Fee | $90.00 | Assessed during the final year |

| Transcript Fee, each | $10.00 | Each graduate is furnished with one free transcript at the time of graduation. Before a transcript can be issued, accounts must be settled or arrangements made for payment of balance. |

### Master of Theology Degree

| Application Fee | $50.00 | |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Full Course</td>
<td>$1,550.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Course</td>
<td>$775.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Late Registration Fee</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>In effect at end of first 10 days of semester for new registrations or changes in registration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spouse Auditor Fee, per course</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Technology Annual Fee | $100.00 | Assessed once each academic year |

| Continuation Fee | $250.00 | Payable per semester after two years of full-time study. |

| Candidacy Fee | $250.00 | Payable upon approval of thesis proposal. |

| Graduation Fee | $90.00 | Payable when certified for degree, after acceptance of thesis, and before Commencement. |

| Transcript Fee, each | $10.00 | Each graduate is furnished with one free transcript at the time of graduation. Before a transcript can be issued, accounts must be settled or arrangements made for payment of balance. |

### Insurance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mandatory Annual Fee</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cost-sharing Plan</strong></td>
<td>$1,309.00</td>
<td><em>Not available for family coverage</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core Plan</strong></td>
<td>$2,412.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enhanced Plan</strong></td>
<td>$3,109.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Insurance Waiver Fee | $0.00 | Students who have other group coverage may waive seminarian coverage without a waiver fee. “Other group coverage” is defined to be coverage through spouse's or parents' current or former employer, the student's current or former employer, Medicare or Medicaid, or coverage through an affiliated educational institution. A signed waiver form documenting the existence of other group coverage is required each year at the time of registration. |
### Post-Master of Divinity, Master of Arts Special Students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Type</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Course</td>
<td>$1,550.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Half Course</td>
<td>$775.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spouse Auditor Fee, per course</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Annual Fee</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Fee, each</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory Annual Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory for all Luther Seminary students registered for three or more semester courses, including interns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost-sharing Plan*</td>
<td>$1,309.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Not available for family coverage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Plan</td>
<td>$2,412.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Plan</td>
<td>$3,109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance Waiver Fee</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students who have other group coverage may waive seminarian coverage without a waiver fee. “Other group coverage” is defined to be coverage through spouse’s or parents’ current or former employer, the student’s current or former employer, Medicare or Medicaid, or coverage through an affiliated educational institution. A signed waiver form documenting the existence of other group coverage is required each year at the time of registration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Doctor of Philosophy Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Type</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Time, per year</td>
<td>$15,950.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part Time, per course</td>
<td>$2,400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Registration Fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In effect at end of first 10 days of semester for new registrations or changes in registration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spouse Auditor Fee, per course</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Annual Fee</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Fee, each</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory Annual Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandatory for all Luther Seminary students registered for three or more semester courses, including interns.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost-sharing Plan*</td>
<td>$1,309.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Not available for family coverage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Plan</td>
<td>$2,412.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enhanced Plan</td>
<td>$3,109.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance Waiver Fee</td>
<td>$0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students who have other group coverage may waive seminarian coverage without a waiver fee. “Other group coverage” is defined to be coverage through spouse’s or parents’ current or former employer, the student’s current or former employer, Medicare or Medicaid, or coverage through an affiliated educational institution. A signed waiver form documenting the existence of other group coverage is required each year at the time of registration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Doctor of Ministry Degree in:
- Biblical Preaching
- Congregational Mission and Leadership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation Fee</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Due after admission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tuition</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Tuition</td>
<td>$10,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payable in 10 quarterly payments of $1,000.00, beginning July 1 following admission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Annual Fee</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuation Fee</td>
<td>$500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payable in advance of every year in the program beyond the final year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidacy Fee</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payable upon approval of thesis proposal.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Fee</td>
<td>$100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payable when certified for degree, after acceptance of thesis, and before Commencement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcript Fee, each</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each graduate is furnished with one free transcript at the time of graduation. Before a transcript can be issued, accounts must be settled or arrangements made for payment of balance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(N.B., travel, books, lodging, and meal expenses are the responsibility of the student.)

### Affiliated Students

See page 150 for a description of affiliation.

**Affiliation Fee**

*(Non-Refundable)*

For ELCA students attending a non-ELCA seminary but seeking ordination in the ELCA.

**Internship Fee**

For ELCA students completing the master of divinity degree at non-ELCA seminaries but completing their Internship requirement under the supervision of Luther Seminary.
Refund on Withdrawal from Luther Seminary

Refund of tuition is made to a student who withdraws from Luther Seminary by formal application to the Dean of Students. The effective date of withdrawal is the date a formal notice is received by the Dean of Students.

The seminary is not responsible for refunds if a student fails to follow this procedure.

Effective July 1, 2000, Luther Seminary adopted a new refund policy that conforms to the updated version (section 668.22) of the Higher Education Amendments Act of 1998. Withdrawing students with Title IV funds (Federal Subsidized/Unsubsidized Stafford Loans and Federal Perkins Loan) will be subject to both Federal policy regarding the possible return of Title IV funds AND Luther Seminary's refund policy as outlined in the next section.

Federal policy states that if a student totally withdraws on or before the 60% point in time of the enrollment period, calculated using calendar days, a portion of the total Title IV funds awarded to a student must be returned. The calculation of the return portion may result in the student owing a balance to Luther Seminary and/or the Federal Government.

### Auditors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full Course</strong></td>
<td>$1,200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Half Course</strong></td>
<td>$600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior Citizen Auditor Fee, per course</strong></td>
<td>$250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Late Registration Fee</strong></td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In effect at end of first 10 days of semester for new registrations or changes in registration.

### Refund on Withdrawal from Luther Seminary

Refund of tuition is made to a student who withdraws from Luther Seminary by formal application to the Dean of Students. The effective date of withdrawal is the date a formal notice is received by the Dean of Students.

The seminary is not responsible for refunds if a student fails to follow this procedure.

Effective July 1, 2000, Luther Seminary adopted a new refund policy that conforms to the updated version (section 668.22) of the Higher Education Amendments Act of 1998. Withdrawing students with Title IV funds (Federal Subsidized/Unsubsidized Stafford Loans and Federal Perkins Loan) will be subject to both Federal policy regarding the possible return of Title IV funds AND Luther Seminary's refund policy as outlined in the next section.

Federal policy states that if a student totally withdraws on or before the 60% point in time of the enrollment period, calculated using calendar days, a portion of the total Title IV funds awarded to a student must be returned. The calculation of the return portion may result in the student owing a balance to Luther Seminary and/or the Federal Government.
Refunds on Withdrawal from Courses

Thirteen (13) Week Semesters and Six (6) Week or More Sessions
Up through 15 calendar days into the term
FULL REFUND

Beyond 15 calendar days into the term
NO REFUND

January Term (J-Term), Summer, and Short-Term Intensive Courses/Terms
One week courses
Up through two calendar days from date course begins:
FULL REFUND

Beyond second calendar day from date course begins:
NO REFUND

Two week courses
Up through three calendar days from date the course begins:
FULL REFUND

Beyond third calendar day from date course begins:
NO REFUND

Three week courses
Up through four calendar days from date course begins:
FULL REFUND

Beyond fourth calendar day from date the course begins:
NO REFUND

Four week courses
Up through five calendar days from date course begins:
FULL REFUND

Beyond fifth calendar day from date course begins:
NO REFUND

Five week courses
Up through nine calendar days from date course begins:
FULL REFUND

Beyond ninth calendar day from date course begins:
NO REFUND

Declaring the “FREE” Audit
Declaring the “FREE” Audit coincides with the FULL REFUND deadline.

Payment of Charges
A student’s registration is not complete until satisfactory arrangements have been made with the Business Office for payment of tuition, housing, and all other charges.

Satisfactory arrangements include any combination of the following:
1. Payment of all charges in full;
2. Student aid awarded by Luther Seminary applied to account;
3. Completed application for a Stafford Loan;
4. Documentation of future payments to be made directly to Luther Seminary by an outside source, such as a letter from the student’s home congregation stating the date and amount of tuition or other charges to be paid by that congregation.

Registration for succeeding academic semesters or units of study is not permitted, and current registrations are cancelled, until all amounts previously owed have been satisfied as explained above.

Payment of all accounts in the Business Office, Library and Bookstore, is required before a diploma is issued. When a student leaves Luther Seminary for any reason, eight percent annual interest is charged on all outstanding seminary accounts.
Financial Aid

Luther Seminary educates leaders for Christian communities...

It is the hope and goal of the Financial Aid office to partner with members of those communities to support Luther Seminary students.

This support may not always be financial. We are here first and foremost to help you pay for this experience, but we also want to be a resource for you and your church, a place to help you start planning not just for the next two or four years, but for your entire career.

It is our desire to give you the tools you need to allow you to focus on your call.

William Silva-Breen
Director of Financial Aid

Erica Kennedy
Assistant Director of Financial Aid

The financial aid program assists in making it possible for qualified students to receive an education at Luther Seminary.

All students admitted to the master of divinity, master of arts, master of sacred music, master of theology and doctor of philosophy programs and currently in good academic standing are eligible for financial aid if they show evidence of financial need. Need is the difference between total cost of attendance and the amount the student is able to pay.

Financial aid is allocated for the nine-month academic year. Limited financial aid is available for summer. For a more complete description of the financial aid programs please see our web site at www.luthersem.edu/finaid.

Grants-in-Aid

Modest funds, made available by the seminary through gifts designated for student financial aid, are available for grants-in-aid for students in the master of divinity, master of arts, master of sacred music, and master of theology degree programs.

Grants allow Luther Seminary to meet a portion of a student’s needs. Receipt of the Luther Seminary Financial Aid application places the student under consideration for a grant-in-aid from Luther Seminary.

Grants are divided equally between the two semesters of the academic year and applied directly to the student’s account.

Scholarships

Luther Seminary awards a number of scholarships:

Presidential Scholarships, full-tuition awards for study, are available for students who have recently graduated from college beginning their first year of study in the MA, MSM or MDiv program. Students are nominated by Lutheran campus pastors or ministers or the chairs of the departments of religion. Deadline for nomination: February 1 of each year.

Leadership Scholarships, full-tuition awards for study, are available for MDiv students beginning their first year of study and seeking ordination in the ELCA. Students are nominated by synod bishops or the chair of their synod candidacy committee. Deadline for nomination: February 1 of each year.
Heritage Scholarships, full-tuition awards for study, are available for students beginning their first year of study in the MA, MSM or MDiv programs. Students are nominated by alums of Luther Seminary or its predecessor schools. Deadline for nominations: February 1 of each year.

St. Paul Missional Scholarships, full tuition awards for the first year of study are available for students in the MA, MSM, or MDiv programs. Up to ten awards will be made each year. These awards are given to students who have shown their heart for God’s world of many cultures and religions in one or more of the following contexts:

- International study
- Missionary service
- Outdoor ministry
- Involvement in a mission congregation
- Serving in Lutheran Volunteer Corps, Urban and similar cross-cultural experience.

While anyone may nominate a student for this award, this nomination is usually made by the student’s supervisor in the above programs. Deadline for nomination is March 1 of each year. Nomination forms are available from the Office of Admissions.

Quest Scholarships, partial-tuition awards for the first year of study, are available for a limited number of second career students.

Wallace/Spectrum Scholarship provides monies for tuition and books for full-time study to students of color each year in the MA, MSM, and MDiv programs. Nomination forms for the Wallace/Spectrum Scholarship program are available from the Office of Admissions. Deadline for nominations is March 1 of each year. International students should see page 148.

Ecumenical Partnership Scholarships, partial-tuition awards for the first year of study, are available for degree students from traditions other than ELCA. Contact the Office of Admissions at 651-641-3521 or admissions@luthersem.edu.

In addition to these scholarships, there are many other scholarships and financial aid available outside of Luther Seminary.

Students are encouraged to request financial aid from their home congregations. Many congregations budget funds to help students, who are or have been members, pay for their theological education. Some have established foundations or endowments in which money has been set aside specifically to help seminarians meet financial needs.

Aid for Post-Graduate Students

Financial aid is available for students in the post-master of divinity degree programs. Federal Stafford loans are accessible by completing a Free Application for Student Aid (FAFSA). Tuition scholarships are available through the Graduate Theological Education Office.

Employment

Most students work part-time to finance their education. Many job opportunities are available to Luther Seminary students both on and off campus.

The amount of time a student can be employed and carry a full academic load varies with the consideration of many factors, including the opportunity to study while at work, study habits, academic ability, family demands and time management skills.

Each student is responsible for determining the amount of time that can be devoted to employment.

Based on experience, the faculty strongly recommends that full-time students work no more than 20 hours per week in order to meet academic standards.

Any student working more than 20 hours per week is expected to consult with his or her adviser regarding the possibility of reducing her or his academic load.

Employment is not accepted by the faculty or administration as an excuse for failing to do passing work or as the basis for granting special academic privileges. Students who receive the grade of Marginal or Failing in any course may be required by a decision of the Registrar and the student’s adviser or by faculty action to reduce employment or course load.
Housing

Luther Seminary has housing facilities on campus for single students and for students who have families. For a description of housing facilities contact: 651-641-3237 or housing@luthersem.edu
Community Life

Community life is experienced in a variety of ways at Luther Seminary. Daily chapel, informal conversations after class, and meals shared in the campus center provide one form of community life. Participation in a variety of recognized student groups provides another avenue for building community in the seminary context. These groups address interests from Bible study to service and peace-making to parenting. There are opportunities to participate in intramural teams in each season of the year. Cook-outs, movies, and trips to theater performances in St. Paul and Minneapolis are promoted throughout the year. Annual events include new student welcome in September, a variety show and auction in late winter, and a student vs. faculty-staff softball game in spring.

The full range of resources for community life is outlined in the student handbook. To view or download a copy go to http://www.luthersem.edu/student_services/handbook.asp. To obtain a print copy of the Handbook go to the Student Services office, Northwestern Hall, room 120 or email stdntsrv@luthersem.edu.

View the Seminary’s website for information about a variety of community life opportunities.
# Academic Calendar 2009–2011

## Semester I (Fall)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>2009</th>
<th>2010 (tentative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Labor Day</td>
<td>Sept. 7</td>
<td>Sept. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIRST WEEK</td>
<td>Aug. 31-Sept. 4</td>
<td>Aug. 30-Sept. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes begin (13-week and Session I six-week classes)</td>
<td>Sept. 8</td>
<td>Sept. 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add/drop available classes without faculty signatures. No financial/academic penalties applied.</td>
<td>Sept. 15</td>
<td>Sept. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty signed add/drop slip required; Withdrawal grade assigned to dropped classes.</td>
<td>Sept. 16-22</td>
<td>Sept. 15-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final day to add/drop available classes with faculty signed add/drop slips. Financial/academic penalties applied.</td>
<td>Sept. 22</td>
<td>Sept. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session I six-week classes end</td>
<td>Oct. 19</td>
<td>Oct. 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Days</td>
<td>Oct. 20-21</td>
<td>Oct. 19-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYF Intensive Session</td>
<td>Oct. 19-23</td>
<td>Oct. 18-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-Term Registration Begins (tentative)</td>
<td>Oct. 22</td>
<td>Oct. 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session II six-week classes begin</td>
<td>Oct. 29</td>
<td>Oct. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades due: Session I six-week classes</td>
<td>Nov. 2</td>
<td>Nov. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add/drop available Session II six-week classes without faculty signatures. No financial/academic penalties applied.</td>
<td>Nov. 5</td>
<td>Nov. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty signed add/drop slip required; Withdrawal grade assigned to dropped classes.</td>
<td>Nov. 6-12</td>
<td>Nov. 5-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final day to add/drop available Session II six-week classes with faculty signed add/drop slips. Financial/academic penalties applied.</td>
<td>Nov. 12</td>
<td>Nov. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete grades due: Session I six-week classes</td>
<td>Nov. 16</td>
<td>Nov. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Break</td>
<td>Nov. 21-29</td>
<td>Nov. 20-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes resume</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
<td>Nov. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Semester Registration Begins (tentative)</td>
<td>Dec. 1</td>
<td>Nov. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Semester classes end (13-week and Session II six-week classes)</td>
<td>Dec. 16</td>
<td>Dec. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Exams: Fall Semester (13-week and Session II six-week classes)</td>
<td>Dec. 17-18</td>
<td>Dec. 16-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas Break</td>
<td>Dec. 19-Jan. 3</td>
<td>Dec. 18-Jan. 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## January Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>2010</th>
<th>2011 (tentative)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Year’s Day</td>
<td>Jan. 1</td>
<td>Jan. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-Term classes begin</td>
<td>Jan. 4</td>
<td>Jan. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYF Intensive Session</td>
<td>Jan. 4-15</td>
<td>Jan. 3-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDiv Distributed Learning Intensive Session</td>
<td>Jan.11-22</td>
<td>Jan. 10-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades due: Fall Semester (13-week and Session II six-week classes)</td>
<td>Jan. 6</td>
<td>Jan. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther King, Jr. Day: No classes</td>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
<td>Jan. 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete grades due: Fall Semester (13-week and Session II six-week classes)</td>
<td>Jan. 21</td>
<td>Jan. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J-Term classes end</td>
<td>Feb. 1</td>
<td>Jan. 31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note, the academic calendar 2010–2011 may be subject to change. Final calendar will be published in the catalog supplement.
Semester II (Spring)

Spring Semester classes begin
Grades due: J-Term classes
Last day to add/drop available classes without faculty signatures.
No financial/academic penalties applied.
Faculty signed add/drop slips required. Withdrawal grade assigned
to dropped classes.
Final day to add/drop available classes with faculty signatures.
Financial/academic penalties applied.
Ash Wednesday
Incomplete grades due: J-Term classes
Session I six-week classes end
Reading Days
Classes Resume
Session II six-week classes begin
Palm Sunday
Grades due: Session I six-week classes
Last day to add/drop available Session II six-week classes without
faculty signatures. No financial/academic penalties applied.
Faculty signed add/drop slips required. Withdrawal grade assigned
to dropped classes.
Easter Break
Easter Sunday
Classes resume
Summer Registration Begins (Tentative)
Final day to add/drop Session II six-week classes with faculty signed
add/drop slips. Financial/academic penalties applied.
Incomplete grades due: Session I six-week classes
Spring Semester classes end (13-week and Session II six-week classes)
Final Exams: Spring Semester
Grades due: Graduating students
Commencement
Memorial Day

Summer Session

Spring Semester Grades due: Non-graduating students
Summer Session classes begin
CYF Intensive Session
MDIV DL Intensive Session
Incomplete grades due: Spring Semester
Independence Day Holiday: No classes
Fall Registration Begins (Tentative)
Summer Session classes end
Grades due: Summer Session
Incomplete grades due: Summer Session
Index

A

Academic Calendar 162-164
Academic Honesty 77
Academic Policies and Procedures 77-82
Academic Probation 83
Academic Progress 83-85
Academic Year 77
Adjunct Instructors 10
Admissions:
  Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching 72
  Doctor of Ministry in Congregational Mission and Leadership 70
  Doctor of Philosophy 64
  Graduate Certificate Programs 148-149
  International Applications 148
  Master of Arts 146-149
  Master of Divinity 146-148
  Master of Sacred Music 146-148
  Master of Theology 60
  Non-Degree Students 149
  Advisers 77
Aging and Health, MA 36-37
Aid for Post-Graduate Students 159
Affiliated Students 150
Affiliation and Accreditation 3
Archives and Museum 74
Auditors 77, 156

B

Bible Proficiency Exam 15, 21, 91
Biblical Preaching, DMin 72-73
Bookstore and Augsburg Fortress 75

C

Candidacy and Student
  Resource Center 150-151
  Candidacy in the ELCA 150-151
  Candidacy for Students from other traditions 151
  Certificate Programs, Graduate 52-56
  Certificate Programs, Admissions 148-149
  Changing Degree Programs 77-78
  Children, Youth, and Family Ministry, MA 38-39
  Class Attendance 78
  Classification 78
  Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) 58
  Commencement 16, 26, 63, 69, 71, 73
  Commissioning, ELCA
    Candidacy and 151
  Community Life 161
  Computer/Network Services 75
  Consecration, ELCA Candidacy and 151
  Concentrations, Master of Arts:
    Aging and Health 36-37
  Children, Youth, and Family Ministry 38-39
  Congregational Mission and Leadership 40-41
  History of Christianity 32-33
  New Testament 30-31
  Old Testament 28-29
  Systematic Theology 34-35
  Congregational Mission and Leadership, DMin 70-71
  Congregational Mission and Leadership, MA 40-41
  Contextual Learning (See also Master of Divinity and Master of Arts Curriculum) 57-58
  Internship 58
  Supervised Clinical Ministry 58
  Teaching Congregations and Communities 57
  Cooperative Relationships 76
  Core Elective 89
  Course Credit 78
  Course Load 79
  Courses 87-141
  Aging 90-91
  Bible (See also Biblical Preaching, New Testament, Old Testament) 91
  Children, Youth, and Family Ministry 100-102
  Christian Mission and World Religions 99-100
  Christianity, History of 107-111
  Congregational Leadership 96-99
  Cross-cultural Studies 92-96
  Doctor of Ministry 103
  Educational Leadership 103-105
  Field Education 106
  Graduate Research 107
  History of Christianity 107-111
  Interpreting and Confessing 112-113
  Islamic Studies 114
  Languages 115-117
  Leadership for Mission 115
  Music and Hymnody 117-119
  New Testament 119-123
  Old Testament 123-126
  Pastoral Care 127-130
  Pastoral Theology 131-132
  Preaching 130-131
  Rural Ministry 132
  Systematic Theology 133-137
  Urban Ministry 137-138
  World Religions, Christian Missions 99-100
  Worship 139
  Courses, explanation of 89
  Course Substitution 83
  Cross-cultural Education 58
  Cross-cultural Mission Experience, requirement: See MDiv Curriculum 15, 21
  Cross Registration 83

D

Degree Requirements:
  DMin in Biblical Preaching 72-73
  DMin in CML 70-71
  Dual Degree 48-51
  MA 25-41
  MDiv 20-23
  MTh 60-62
  MSM 46-47
  PhD 65-69
  Denominational Options for Non-Lutheran students, Interpreting and Confessing Courses 112-113
  Dismissal 79
  Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching 72-73
  Doctor of Ministry in Congregational Mission and Leadership 70-71
  Doctor of Philosophy 64-69
  Dual Degree:
    Master of Marriage and Family Therapy/Master of Arts, Master of Marriage and Family Therapy/Master of Divinity 50-51
    Master of Social Work/Master of Arts, Master of Social Work/Master of Divinity 48-49

E

Ecumenical students:
  Admission 146
  Candidacy 151
  ELCA Candidacy 150-151
  Commissioning 151
  Consecration 151
  Ordination 150-151
  Affiliation 150
  TEEM 150-151

F

Faculty 5-10
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act 81
Fees, Tuition and Affiliated Students 155
Auditors 156
Certificate, Graduate 153
Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching 155
Doctor of Ministry in Congregational Mission and Leadership 155
Doctor of Philosophy 154
Master of Arts, Master of Divinity, Master of Sacred Music 152
Master of Theology 153
Non-degree Students 153
Post-Master of Arts, Master of Divinity Special Students 154
Financial Aid 158-159

Grading 79-81
Graduate Certificate Programs 52-56
Graduate Research Programs 59-73
Graduate Theological Education 13

Health Insurance 152-154
History of Christianity, MA 32-33
Housing 16
Human Rights 81

Incomplete, grade of 80
Independent Study 83-84
Insurance 152-154
International Applications 148
Internship 58
Internship, Non-Lutheran Students 58

Language, use of 81
Learning Resources 74
Leave of Absence:
   MDiv/MA/MSM 81
   MTh 63
   PhD 69
Letter Grade Option 80
Library Services 74
Lifelong Learning for Leadership 13

MA/MSM/Graduate Certificate Programs 24-56
Marginal, grade of 79
Marriage and Family Therapy (MFT)/MA or MDiv (See Dual Degree) 50-51
Master of Arts Degree
   Programs 24-41, 48-49, 50-51
Master of Arts, Writing or Ministry Project 42-44
Master of Arts, Admissions 146-148
Master of Divinity 16-23
Master of Divinity, Admissions 146-148

Master of Sacred Music 46-47
Master of Sacred Music, Admissions 146-148
Master of Theology 60-63
Ministry Project, Writing or, MA 42-44
Minnesota Consortium of Theological Schools 76
Missional Pastors 13

New Testament, MA 30-31
Network Services, Computer 75
Non-Degree Students 149, 153
Non-Lutheran Students:
   Candidacy 151
   Denominational Options, Interpreting and Confessing Courses Internship 112-113

Off-Campus Study Opportunities 143
Old Testament, Bible, MA 28-29
Online Classes 142
Optional Methods for Meeting Course Requirements:
   Course Substitution 83
   Cross Registration 83
   Independent Study 83-84
   Transfer Credit 84

Part-time Status 81
Pass/Fail (grading) 79-80
Payment of Charges 157
Plagiarism, See Academic Honesty 77
Prerequisites:
   Admissions 146
   Course Descriptions 90-13

Reformation Research Program, Thrivent 74
Refunds on Withdrawal from Courses 157
Refunds on Withdrawal from Luther Seminary 156
Registration 81-82
Regularly Scheduled Core Curriculum 140-141

Scholarships 158-159
SCUPE 137-138, 143
Social Work (MSW)/MA or MDiv (See Dual Degree) 48-49

Students from Traditions Other than ELCA 151
Student Health Insurance 152-154
Summer School 85
Supervised Clinical Ministry (CPE) 58

Tuition and Fees:
   Affiliated Students 155
   Auditors 152
   Certificate, Graduate 153
   Doctor of Ministry in Biblical Preaching 155
   Doctor of Ministry in Congregational Mission and Leadership 155
   Doctor of Philosophy 154
   Master of Arts/Master of Divinity/Master of Sacred Music 152
   Master of Theology 153
   Non-Degree 153
   Payment of Charges 157
   Post-Master of Divinity/Master of Arts
   Special Students 154
   Refunds on Withdrawal from Courses 157
   Refunds on Withdrawal from Luther Seminary 156
   Two-Year Master's Degree Programs 24-51

Western Mission Cluster 76
Withdrawal 80
Writing or Ministry Project, MA 42-44

Youth and Family Ministry, Children, MA 38-39
Luther Seminary is centrally located in the Twin Cities, less than 15 minutes from either downtown Minneapolis or St. Paul. The campus is situated in the St. Paul Neighborhood of St. Anthony Park, one block east of Highway 280 and Como Avenue.

Phone Numbers

If you need additional information, have questions about any of the content in this catalog, or need to speak with someone about the possibility of enrollment at Luther Seminary, the phone numbers listed below should be of help.

The main Information number is (651) 641-3456. The seminary's main FAX number is (651) 641-3425. The Admissions Office FAX number is (651) 641-3497. All numbers below have a 651 area code.

Office of the President 641-3215
Academic Dean 641-3471
Administrative Assistant to the Academic Dean 641-3468
Admissions 641-3521
Bookstore 641-3440
Business Office 641-3242
Communication 641-3520 / 3451
Computer Services 641-3462
Center for Lifelong Learning 641-3444
Cross-cultural Education 641-3223
Dean of Students 641-3229
Dining Services 641-3255
Ecumenical Coordinator 641-3434
ELCA Candidacy 641-3435
Luther Seminary Foundation 641-3448
Financial Aid 641-3463
Global Mission Institute 641-390
Graduate Theological Education 641-3203
Housing 641-3237
International Student Services 641-3469
Library 641-3447 / 3226
Registrar 641-3473
Seminary Pastor 641-3216
Seminary Relations (Development) 641-3448
Vice President for Administration & Finance 641-3262
Vice President for Seminary Relations 641-3528

E-mail and Web

Luther Seminary is part of the Internet computer communications system. Visit Luther Seminary’s Web page for information about the seminary, how to contact faculty or administrative staff by e-mail, a calendar of events, and many resources for you and your congregation. The Web page address is http://www.luthersem.edu.